Electronically Filed

PRELIMINARY AMENDMENT Under CFR 1.115 Address to: Mail Stop Patent Application Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450		
	Attorney Docket No.	REGN-008CIPCON
	Confirmation No.	To Be Assigned
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Application Number	To Be Assigned
	Filing Date	17 December 2015
	Group Art Unit	To Be Assigned
	Examiner Name	To Be Assigned
	Title: *"Use of a VEGF Antagonist to Treat Angiogenic Eye Disorders"*	

Sir:

Prior to the examination of the above-referenced application on the merits, please enter the amendments below.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

1. (**Currently Amended**) A method for treating an angiogenic eye disorder in a patient, said method comprising sequentially administering to the patient a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more secondary doses of the VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonist;

wherein each secondary dose is administered 2 to 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose; and

wherein each tertiary dose is administered **~~at least 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose~~ on an as-needed/*pro re nata* (PRN) basis, based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional;**

wherein the VEGF antagonist is a receptor-based chimeric molecule comprising (1) a VEGFR1 component comprising amino acids 27 to 129 of SEQ ID NO:2; (2) a VEGFR2 component comprising amino acids 130-231 of SEQ ID NO:2; and (3) a multimerization component comprising amino acids 232-457 of SEQ ID NO:2.

2. (Original) The method of claim 1, wherein only a single secondary dose is administered to the patient, and wherein the single secondary dose is administered 4 weeks after the initial dose of the VEGF antagonist.

3. (Original) The method of claim 1, wherein only two secondary doses are administered to the patient, and wherein each secondary dose is administered 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose.

4. (**Canceled**)

5. (**Canceled**)

6. (Original) The method of claim 1, wherein the angiogenic eye disorder is selected from the group consisting of: age related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic macular edema, central retinal vein occlusion, branch retinal vein occlusion, and corneal neovascularization.

7. (Original) The method of claim 6, wherein the angiogenic eye disorder is age related macular degeneration.

8. (**Currently Amended**) The method of claim 1, wherein **all doses of** the VEGF antagonist ~~**is an anti-VEGF antibody or fragment thereof, an anti-VEGF receptor antibody or fragment thereof, or a VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule**~~ **are administered to the patient by topical administration or by intraocular administration**.

9. - 12. (**Canceled**)

13 (**Currently Amended**) The method of claim **2** ~~**12**~~, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient by intraocular administration.

14. (Original) The method of claim 13, wherein the intraocular administration is intravitreal administration.

15. – 17. (**Canceled**)

18. (**Currently Amended**) The method of claim **13** ~~**17**~~, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise from about 0.5 mg to about 2 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

19. (Original) The method of claim 18, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise 0.5 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

20. (Original) The method of claim 18, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise 2 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

21. (**New**) The method of claim 1, wherein the VEGF antagonist is VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a) encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1.

REMARKS UNDER 37 CFR § 1.115

Formal Matters

Claims 1-3, 6-8, 13, 14 and 18-21 are pending after entry of the amendments set forth herein.

Claims 4, 5, 9-12 and 15-17 are canceled without prejudice.

Claims 1 and 8 are amended.

Claim 21 is added.

For the convenience of the Examiner, support for the claim amendments is made in part with reference to the allowed claims of the parent application.

The amendments to claim 1 with respect to defining the VEGF antagonists are identical to allowed claim 1 of the parent application and supported within originally pending now cancelled claim 11.

The amendments to claim 1 with respect to the tertiary dose administration are supported in the original application in paragraph [0062] Example 5, Table 2 and in paragraph [0065] Example 6.

The amendments to claim 8 are supported in originally pending now cancelled claim 12.

Formal amendments are made to claims 13 and 18 in view of the cancellation of claims 12 and 17.

Newly added claim 21 is supported in the original specification in original paragraph [0034].

No new matter has been added.

PARENT APPLICATION

The parent application has been allowed. Further, as indicated above, correspondence and support for the current claims relative to those of the parent application can be reviewed and confirmed. In the event the Examiner has any questions with respect to claim support or other issues in connection with the application, the Examiner is respectfully requested to contact the undersigned attorney at the indicated telephone number to arrange for an interview to expedite this position of this application.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. §§1.56 AND 1.2

Applicants hereby advise the Examiner of the status of a co-pending application in compliance with the Applicant's duty to disclose under 37 C.F.R. §§1.56 and 1.2 (see also MPEP §2001.06(b)) as

discussed in *McKesson Info. Soln. Inc., v. Bridge Medical Inc.*, 487 F.3d 897; 82 USPQ2d 1865 (Fed. Cir. 2007).

The Applicants wish to bring to the Examiner's attention that a Notice of Allowance was mailed on October 19, 2015 in co-pending U.S. Patent Application No. 13/940,370, filed July 12, 2013.

This document is (These documents are) available on PAIR, and thus is (are) not provided with this communication. Please inform the undersigned if there is any difficulty in obtaining the document(s) from PAIR.

CONCLUSION

Applicant submits that all of the claims are in condition for allowance, which action is requested. If the Examiner finds that a telephone conference would expedite the prosecution of this application, please telephone the undersigned at the number provided.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any underpayment of fees up to a strict limit of $3,000.00 beyond that authorized on the credit card, but not more than $3,000.00 in additional fees due with any communication for the above referenced patent application, including but not limited to any necessary fees for extensions of time, or credit any overpayment of any amount to Deposit Account No. 50-0815, order number REGN-008CIPCON.

Respectfully submitted,
BOZICEVIC, FIELD & FRANCIS LLP

Date: 17 December 2015

By: /Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807/
Karl Bozicevic
Registration No. 28,807

Bozicevic, Field & Francis LLP
1900 University Avenue, Suite 200
East Palo Alto, California 94303
Telephone: (650) 327-3400
Facsimile: (650) 327-3231

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	
Filing Date:	
Title of Invention:	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	GEORGE D. YANCOPOULOS
Filer:	Karl Bozicevic
Attorney Docket Number:	REGN-008CIPCON

Filed as Large Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Utility application filing	1011	1	280	280
Utility Search Fee	1111	1	600	600
Utility Examination Fee	1311	1	720	720
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**1600**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	24386727
Application Number:	14972560
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5391
Title of Invention:	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	GEORGE D. YANCOPOULOS
Customer Number:	96387
Filer:	Karl Bozicevic
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	REGN-008CIPCON
Receipt Date:	17-DEC-2015
Filing Date:	
Time Stamp:	13:37:22
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	Credit Card
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$1600
RAM confirmation Number	14282
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Application Data Sheet	REGN-008CIPCON_ADS_Form.pdf	1823449 88c66bddce20d97a2c73c1228bf330d1fec3f27f	no	9
Warnings:					
Information:					
2		REGN-008CIPCON_Specification.pdf	529155 66488c53637f4b7715ffe32f0b6596663f6e02cd	yes	24
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Specification		1	21	
	Claims		22	23	
	Abstract		24	24	
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Drawings-only black and white line drawings	725A1_Figure.pdf	105393 2d582f645d0c5d17d717e589b029a39331991bdb	no	1
Warnings:					
The page size in the PDF is too large. The pages should be 8.5 x 11 or A4. If this PDF is submitted, the pages will be resized upon entry into the Image File Wrapper and may affect subsequent processing					
Information:					
4	Oath or Declaration filed	REGN-008CIPCON_declaration.pdf	173097 6bda7272374e6af80c8c3d8cf30d012e4657b588	no	2
Warnings:					
The page size in the PDF is too large. The pages should be 8.5 x 11 or A4. If this PDF is submitted, the pages will be resized upon entry into the Image File Wrapper and may affect subsequent processing					
Information:					
5	Power of Attorney	REGN_genl_poa_AIA.pdf	108269 313a44c65d8b016a8be66db3015605716a908ae0	no	1
Warnings:					

The page size in the PDF is too large. The pages should be 8.5 x 11 or A4. If this PDF is submitted, the pages will be resized upon entry into the Image File Wrapper and may affect subsequent processing					
Information:					
6	Power of Attorney	REGN-008CIP_assignment.pdf	124971 b00a0da52fe6f20e31aeb6382a263b3bd0d8b965	no	2
Warnings:					
The page size in the PDF is too large. The pages should be 8.5 x 11 or A4. If this PDF is submitted, the pages will be resized upon entry into the Image File Wrapper and may affect subsequent processing					
Information:					
7	Assignee showing of ownership per 37 CFR 3.73	REGN-008CIPCON_373_c.pdf	32065 1aba633f5f06d9ded97c9cf6a51e9195d60c2f9c	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Miscellaneous Incoming Letter	REGN-0008CIPCON_seq_list_trans.pdf	26906 78830cd5ee2f2e94a4bfd39a8233e1041ab1b185	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Sequence Listing (Text File)	725A1_SeqList.txt	6076	no	0
Warnings:					
Information:					
10		REGN-008CIPCON_2015-12-17_pre_amend.pdf	53261 cca5f4501aa84517fbad59c527d4efda210e016e	yes	5

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Preliminary Amendment	1	1
	Claims	2	3
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	4	5

Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	35018 2c0cc6c7ff87f4980165bd578c0e511385c7d8aa	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	3017660		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

PTO/AIA/14 (11-15)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS	

The application data sheet is part of the provisional or nonprovisional application for which it is being submitted. The following form contains the bibliographic data arranged in a format specified by the United States Patent and Trademark Office as outlined in 37 CFR 1.76.
This document may be completed electronically and submitted to the Office in electronic format using the Electronic Filing System (EFS) or the document may be printed and included in a paper filed application.

Secrecy Order 37 CFR 5.2:

☐ Portions or all of the application associated with this Application Data Sheet may fall under a Secrecy Order pursuant to 37 CFR 5.2 (Paper filers only. Applications that fall under Secrecy Order may not be filed electronically.)

Inventor Information:

Inventor 1 — Remove

Legal Name

Prefix	Given Name	Middle Name	Family Name	Suffix
	George	D.	YANCOPOULOS	

Residence Information (Select One) ● US Residency ○ Non US Residency ○ Active US Military Service

City	State/Province	Country of Residence
Yorktown Heights	NY	US

Mailing Address of Inventor:

Address 1	c/o Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
Address 2	777 Old Saw Mill River Road

City	State/Province	Postal Code	Country
Tarrytown	NY	10591-6707	US

All Inventors Must Be Listed - Additional Inventor Information blocks may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button. Add

Correspondence Information:

Enter either Customer Number or complete the Correspondence Information section below.
For further information see 37 CFR 1.33(a).

☐ **An Address is being provided for the correspondence Information of this application.**

Customer Number	96387		
Email Address	docket@bozpat.com	Add Email	Remove Email

Application Information:

Title of the Invention	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS		
Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON	**Small Entity Status Claimed**	☐
Application Type	Nonprovisional		
Subject Matter	Utility		
Total Number of Drawing Sheets (if any)	1	**Suggested Figure for Publication (if any)**	1

PTO/AIA/14 (11-15)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS	

Filing By Reference:

Only complete this section when filing an application by reference under 35 U.S.C. 111(c) and 37 CFR 1.57(a). Do not complete this section if application papers including a specification and any drawings are being filed. Any domestic benefit or foreign priority information must be provided in the appropriate section(s) below (i.e., "Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information" and "Foreign Priority Information").

For the purposes of a filing date under 37 CFR 1.53(b), the description and any drawings of the present application are replaced by this reference to the previously filed application, subject to conditions and requirements of 37 CFR 1.57(a).

Application number of the previously filed application	Filing date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Intellectual Property Authority or Country

Publication Information:

☐ Request Early Publication (Fee required at time of Request 37 CFR 1.219)

☐ **Request Not to Publish.** I hereby request that the attached application not be published under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) and certify that the invention disclosed in the attached application **has not and will not** be the subject of an application filed in another country, or under a multilateral international agreement, that requires publication at eighteen months after filing.

Representative Information:

Representative information should be provided for all practitioners having a power of attorney in the application. Providing this information in the Application Data Sheet does not constitute a power of attorney in the application (see 37 CFR 1.32).
Either enter Customer Number or complete the Representative Name section below. If both sections are completed the customer Number will be used for the Representative Information during processing.

Please Select One:	● Customer Number	US Patent Practitioner	○ Limited Recognition (37 CFR 11.9)
Customer Number	96387		

Domestic Benefit/National Stage Information:

This section allows for the applicant to either claim benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e), 120, 121, 365(c), or 386(c) or indicate National Stage entry from a PCT application. Providing benefit claim information in the Application Data Sheet constitutes the specific reference required by 35 U.S.C. 119(e) or 120, and 37 CFR 1.78.
When referring to the current application, please leave the "Application Number" field blank.

Prior Application Status	Pending		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
	Continuation of	13940370	2013-07-12

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS	

Prior Application Status	Expired		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
13940370	Continuation in part of	PCT/US2012/020855	2012-01-11
Prior Application Status	Expired		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
PCT/US2012/020855	Claims benefit of provisional	61432245	2011-01-13
Prior Application Status	Expired		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
PCT/US2012/020855	Claims benefit of provisional	61434836	2011-01-21
Prior Application Status	Expired		Remove
Application Number	Continuity Type	Prior Application Number	Filing or 371(c) Date (YYYY-MM-DD)
PCT/US2012/020855	Claims benefit of provisional	61561957	2011-11-21
Additional Domestic Benefit/National Stage Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button.			Add

Foreign Priority Information:

This section allows for the applicant to claim priority to a foreign application. Providing this information in the application data sheet constitutes the claim for priority as required by 35 U.S.C. 119(b) and 37 CFR 1.55. When priority is claimed to a foreign application that is eligible for retrieval under the priority document exchange program (PDX)[i] the information will be used by the Office to automatically attempt retrieval pursuant to 37 CFR 1.55(i)(1) and (2). Under the PDX program, applicant bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring that a copy of the foreign application is received by the Office from the participating foreign intellectual property office, or a certified copy of the foreign priority application is filed, within the time period specified in 37 CFR 1.55(g)(1).

			Remove
Application Number	Country[i]	Filing Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	Access Code[i] (if applicable)
Additional Foreign Priority Data may be generated within this form by selecting the **Add** button.			Add

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications

PTO/AIA/14 (11-15)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS	

☐ This application (1) claims priority to or the benefit of an application filed before March 16, 2013 and (2) also contains, or contained at any time, a claim to a claimed invention that has an effective filing date on or after March 16, 2013.
NOTE: By providing this statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78, this application, with a filing date on or after March 16, 2013, will be examined under the first inventor to file provisions of the AIA.

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS	

Authorization or Opt-Out of Authorization to Permit Access:

When this Application Data Sheet is properly signed and filed with the application, applicant has provided written authority to permit a participating foreign intellectual property (IP) office access to the instant application-as-filed (see paragraph A in subsection 1 below) and the European Patent Office (EPO) access to any search results from the instant application (see paragraph B in subsection 1 below).

Should applicant choose not to provide an authorization identified in subsection 1 below, applicant **must opt-out** of the authorization by checking the corresponding box A or B or both in subsection 2 below.

NOTE: This section of the Application Data Sheet is **ONLY** reviewed and processed with the **INITIAL** filing of an application. After the initial filing of an application, an Application Data Sheet cannot be used to provide or rescind authorization for access by a foreign IP office(s). Instead, Form PTO/SB/39 or PTO/SB/69 must be used as appropriate.

1. Authorization to Permit Access by a Foreign Intellectual Property Office(s)

A. Priority Document Exchange (PDX) - Unless box A in subsection 2 (opt-out of authorization) is checked, the undersigned hereby **grants the USPTO authority** to provide the European Patent Office (EPO), the Japan Patent Office (JPO), the Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO), the State Intellectual Property Office of the People's Republic of China (SIPO), the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), and any other foreign intellectual property office participating with the USPTO in a bilateral or multilateral priority document exchange agreement in which a foreign application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed, access to: (1) the instant patent application-as-filed and its related bibliographic data, (2) any foreign or domestic application to which priority or benefit is claimed by the instant application and its related bibliographic data, and (3) the date of filing of this Authorization. See 37 CFR 1.14(h)(1).

B. Search Results from U.S. Application to EPO - Unless box B in subsection 2 (opt-out of authorization) is checked, the undersigned hereby **grants the USPTO authority** to provide the EPO access to the bibliographic data and search results from the instant patent application when a European patent application claiming priority to the instant patent application is filed. See 37 CFR 1.14(h)(2).

The applicant is reminded that the EPO's Rule 141(1) EPC (European Patent Convention) requires applicants to submit a copy of search results from the instant application without delay in a European patent application that claims priority to the instant application.

2. Opt-Out of Authorizations to Permit Access by a Foreign Intellectual Property Office(s)

☐ A. Applicant **DOES NOT** authorize the USPTO to permit a participating foreign IP office access to the instant application-as-filed. If this box is checked, the USPTO will not be providing a participating foreign IP office with any documents and information identified in subsection 1A above.

☐ B. Applicant **DOES NOT** authorize the USPTO to transmit to the EPO any search results from the instant patent application. If this box is checked, the USPTO will not be providing the EPO with search results from the instant application.

NOTE: Once the application has published or is otherwise publicly available, the USPTO may provide access to the application in accordance with 37 CFR 1.14.

PTO/AIA/14 (11-15)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS	

Applicant Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

Applicant 1 Remove

If the applicant is the inventor (or the remaining joint inventor or inventors under 37 CFR 1.45), this section should not be completed. The information to be provided in this section is the name and address of the legal representative who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.43; or the name and address of the assignee, person to whom the inventor is under an obligation to assign the invention, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest in the matter who is the applicant under 37 CFR 1.46. If the applicant is an applicant under 37 CFR 1.46 (assignee, person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign, or person who otherwise shows sufficient proprietary interest) together with one or more joint inventors, then the joint inventor or inventors who are also the applicant should be identified in this section.

Clear

Assignee	Legal Representative under 35 U.S.C. 117	Joint Inventor
● Person to whom the inventor is obligated to assign.	Person who shows sufficient proprietary interest	

If applicant is the legal representative, indicate the authority to file the patent application, the inventor is:

Name of the Deceased or Legally Incapacitated Inventor:

If the Applicant is an Organization check here. ☒

Organization Name	REGENERON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.		
Mailing Address Information For Applicant:			
Address 1	777 Old Saw Mill River Road		
Address 2			
City	Tarrytown	**State/Province**	NY
Country	US	Postal Code	10591-6707
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address			

Additional Applicant Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

Assignee Information including Non-Applicant Assignee Information:

Providing assignment information in this section does not substitute for compliance with any requirement of part 3 of Title 37 of CFR to have an assignment recorded by the Office.

PTO/AIA/14 (11-15)
Approved for use through 04/30/2017. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS	

Assignee 1

Complete this section if assignee information, including non-applicant assignee information, is desired to be included on the patent application publication. An assignee-applicant identified in the "Applicant Information" section will appear on the patent application publication as an applicant. For an assignee-applicant, complete this section only if identification as an assignee is also desired on the patent application publication.

Remove

If the Assignee or Non-Applicant Assignee is an Organization check here. ☒

Organization Name	REGENERON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.

Mailing Address Information For Assignee including Non-Applicant Assignee:

Address 1	777 Old Saw Mill River Road		
Address 2			
City	Tarrytown	**State/Province**	NY
Country i	US	Postal Code	10591-6707
Phone Number		Fax Number	
Email Address			

Additional Assignee or Non-Applicant Assignee Data may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

Signature:

Remove

NOTE: This Application Data Sheet must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.33(b). **However, if this Application Data Sheet is submitted with the INITIAL filing of the application and either box A or B is not checked in subsection 2 of the "Authorization or Opt-Out of Authorization to Permit Access" section, then this form must also be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.14(c).**

This Application Data Sheet **must** be signed by a patent practitioner if one or more of the applicants is a **juristic entity** (e.g., corporation or association). If the applicant is two or more joint inventors, this form must be signed by a patent practitioner, **all** joint inventors who are the applicant, or one or more joint inventor-applicants who have been given power of attorney (e.g., see USPTO Form PTO/AIA/81) on behalf of **all** joint inventor-applicants.

See 37 CFR 1.4(d) for the manner of making signatures and certifications.

Signature	/Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807/			Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2015-12-17
First Name	Karl	Last Name	Bozicevic	Registration Number	28807

Additional Signature may be generated within this form by selecting the Add button. Add

Application Data Sheet 37 CFR 1.76	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON
	Application Number	
Title of Invention	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS	

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.76. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 23 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application data sheet form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1 The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these records.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3 A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent CooperationTreaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] This application is a continuation-in-part of International Patent Application No. PCT/US2012/020855, filed on January 11, 2012, which claims the benefit of US Provisional Application Nos. 61/432,245, filed on January 13, 2011, 61/434,836, filed on January 21, 2011, and 61/561,957, filed on November 21, 2011, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[0002] The present invention relates to the field of therapeutic treatments of eye disorders. More specifically, the invention relates to the administration of VEGF antagonists to treat eye disorders caused by or associated with angiogenesis.

BACKGROUND

[0003] Several eye disorders are associated with pathological angiogenesis. For example, the development of age-related macular degeneration (AMD) is associated with a process called choroidal neovascularization (CNV). Leakage from the CNV causes macular edema and collection of fluid beneath the macula resulting in vision loss. Diabetic macular edema (DME) is another eye disorder with an angiogenic component. DME is the most prevalent cause of moderate vision loss in patients with diabetes and is a common complication of diabetic retinopathy, a disease affecting the blood vessels of the retina. Clinically significant DME occurs when fluid leaks into the center of the macula, the light-sensitive part of the retina responsible for sharp, direct vision. Fluid in the macula can cause severe vision loss or blindness. Yet another eye disorder associated with abnormal angiogenesis is central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO). CRVO is caused by obstruction of the central retinal vein that leads to a back-up of blood and fluid in the retina. The retina can also become ischemic, resulting in the growth of new, inappropriate blood vessels that can cause further vision loss and more serious complications. Release of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) contributes to increased vascular permeability in the eye and inappropriate new vessel growth. Thus, inhibiting the angiogenic-promoting properties of VEGF appears to be an effective strategy for treating angiogenic eye disorders.

[0004] FDA-approved treatments of angiogenic eye disorders such as AMD and CRVO include the administration of an anti-VEGF antibody called ranibizumab (Lucentis®, Genentech, Inc.) on a monthly basis by intravitreal injection.

[0005] Methods for treating eye disorders using VEGF antagonists are mentioned in, *e.g.*, US 7,303,746; US 7,306,799; US 7,300,563; US 7,303,748; and US 2007/0190058. Nonetheless,

there remains a need in the art for new administration regimens for angiogenic eye disorders, especially those which allow for less frequent dosing while maintaining a high level of efficacy.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0006] The present invention provides methods for treating angiogenic eye disorders. The methods of the invention comprise sequentially administering multiple doses of a VEGF antagonist to a patient over time. In particular, the methods of the invention comprise sequentially administering to the patient a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more secondary doses of the VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonists. The present inventors have surprisingly discovered that beneficial therapeutic effects can be achieved in patients suffering from angiogenic eye disorders by administering a VEGF antagonist to a patient at a frequency of once every 8 or more weeks, especially when such doses are preceded by about three doses administered to the patient at a frequency of about 2 to 4 weeks. Thus, according to the methods of the present invention, each secondary dose of VEGF antagonist is administered 2 to 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose, and each tertiary dose is administered at least 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose. An example of a dosing regimen of the present invention is shown in Figure 1. One advantage of such a dosing regimen is that, for most of the course of treatment (*i.e.*, the tertiary doses), it allows for less frequent dosing (*e.g.*, once every 8 weeks) compared to prior administration regimens for angiogenic eye disorders which require monthly administrations throughout the entire course of treatment. (*See*, *e.g.*, prescribing information for Lucentis® [ranibizumab], Genentech, Inc.).

[0007] The methods of the present invention can be used to treat any angiogenic eye disorder, including, *e.g.*, age related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic macular edema, central retinal vein occlusion, corneal neovascularization, etc.

[0008] The methods of the present invention comprise administering any VEGF antagonist to the patient. In one embodiment, the VEGF antagonist comprises one or more VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule(s), (also referred to herein as a "VEGF-Trap" or "VEGFT"). An exemplary VEGF antagonist that can be used in the context of the present invention is a multimeric VEGF-binding protein comprising two or more VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecules referred to herein as "VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a)" or "aflibercept."

[0009] Various administration routes are contemplated for use in the methods of the present invention, including, *e.g.*, topical administration or intraocular administration (*e.g.*, intravitreal administration).

[0010] Aflibercept (EYLEA™, Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc) was approved by the FDA in November 2011, for the treatment of patients with neovascular (wet) age-related macular degeneration, with a recommended dose of 2 mg administered by intravitreal injection every 4

weeks for the first three months, followed by 2 mg administered by intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

[0011] Other embodiments of the present invention will become apparent from a review of the ensuing detailed description.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURE

[0012] Figure 1 shows an exemplary dosing regimen of the present invention. In this regimen, a single "initial dose" of VEGF antagonist ("VEGFT") is administered at the beginning of the treatment regimen (*i.e.* at "week 0"), two "secondary doses" are administered at weeks 4 and 8, respectively, and at least six "tertiary doses" are administered once every 8 weeks thereafter, *i.e.*, at weeks 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, etc.).

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[0013] Before the present invention is described, it is to be understood that this invention is not limited to particular methods and experimental conditions described, as such methods and conditions may vary. It is also to be understood that the terminology used herein is for the purpose of describing particular embodiments only, and is not intended to be limiting, since the scope of the present invention will be limited only by the appended claims.

[0014] Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. As used herein, the term "about," when used in reference to a particular recited numerical value, means that the value may vary from the recited value by no more than 1%. For example, as used herein, the expression "about 100" includes 99 and 101 and all values in between (*e.g.*, 99.1, 99.2, 99.3, 99.4, etc.).

[0015] Although any methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, the preferred methods and materials are now described.

DOSING REGIMENS

[0016] The present invention provides methods for treating angiogenic eye disorders. The methods of the invention comprise sequentially administering to a patient multiple doses of a VEGF antagonist. As used herein, "sequentially administering" means that each dose of VEGF antagonist is administered to the patient at a different point in time, *e.g.*, on different days separated by a predetermined interval (*e.g.*, hours, days, weeks or months). The present invention includes methods which comprise sequentially administering to the patient a single initial dose of a VEGF

antagonist, followed by one or more secondary doses of the VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonist.

[0017] The terms "initial dose," "secondary doses," and "tertiary doses," refer to the temporal sequence of administration of the VEGF antagonist. Thus, the "initial dose" is the dose which is administered at the beginning of the treatment regimen (also referred to as the "baseline dose"); the "secondary doses" are the doses which are administered after the initial dose; and the "tertiary doses" are the doses which are administered after the secondary doses. The initial, secondary, and tertiary doses may all contain the same amount of VEGF antagonist, but will generally differ from one another in terms of frequency of administration. In certain embodiments, however, the amount of VEGF antagonist contained in the initial, secondary and/or tertiary doses will vary from one another (*e.g.*, adjusted up or down as appropriate) during the course of treatment.

[0018] In one exemplary embodiment of the present invention, each secondary dose is administered 2 to 4 (*e.g.*, 2, 2½, 3, 3½, or 4) weeks after the immediately preceding dose, and each tertiary dose is administered at least 8 (*e.g.*, 8, 8½, 9, 9½, 10, 10½, 11, 11½, 12, 12½, 13, 13½, 14, 14½, or more) weeks after the immediately preceding dose. The phrase "the immediately preceding dose," as used herein, means, in a sequence of multiple administrations, the dose of VEGF antagonist which is administered to a patient prior to the administration of the very next dose in the sequence with no intervening doses.

[0019] In one exemplary embodiment of the present invention, a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist is administered to a patient on the first day of the treatment regimen (*i.e.*, at week 0), followed by two secondary doses, each administered four weeks after the immediately preceding dose (*i.e.*, at week 4 and at week 8), followed by at least 5 tertiary doses, each administered eight weeks after the immediately preceding dose (*i.e.*, at weeks 16, 24, 32, 40 and 48). The tertiary doses may continue (at intervals of 8 or more weeks) indefinitely during the course of the treatment regimen. This exemplary administration regimen is depicted graphically in Figure 1.

[0020] The methods of the invention may comprise administering to a patient any number of secondary and/or tertiary doses of a VEGF antagonist. For example, in certain embodiments, only a single secondary dose is administered to the patient. In other embodiments, two or more (*e.g.*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or more) secondary doses are administered to the patient. Likewise, in certain embodiments, only a single tertiary dose is administered to the patient. In other embodiments, two or more (*e.g.*, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or more) tertiary doses are administered to the patient.

[0021] In embodiments involving multiple secondary doses, each secondary dose may be administered at the same frequency as the other secondary doses. For example, each secondary dose may be administered to the patient 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose. Similarly, in embodiments involving multiple tertiary doses, each tertiary dose may be administered at the same frequency as the other tertiary doses. For example, each tertiary dose may be administered

to the patient 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose. Alternatively, the frequency at which the secondary and/or tertiary doses are administered to a patient can vary over the course of the treatment regimen. For example, the present invention includes methods which comprise administering to the patient a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more secondary doses of the VEGF antagonist, followed by at least 5 tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonist, wherein the first four tertiary doses are administered 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose, and wherein each subsequent tertiary dose is administered from 8 to 12 (*e.g.*, 8, 8½, 9, 9½, 10, 10½, 11, 11½, 12) weeks after the immediately preceding dose. The frequency of administration may also be adjusted during the course of treatment by a physician depending on the needs of the individual patient following clinical examination.

VEGF ANTAGONISTS

[0022] The methods of the present invention comprise administering to a patient a VEGF antagonist according to specified dosing regimens. As used herein, the expression "VEGF antagonist" means any molecule that blocks, reduces or interferes with the normal biological activity of VEGF.

[0023] VEGF antagonists include molecules which interfere with the interaction between VEGF and a natural VEGF receptor, *e.g.*, molecules which bind to VEGF or a VEGF receptor and prevent or otherwise hinder the interaction between VEGF and a VEGF receptor. Specific exemplary VEGF antagonists include anti-VEGF antibodies, anti-VEGF receptor antibodies, and VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecules (also referred to herein as "VEGF-Traps").

[0024] VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecules include chimeric polypeptides which comprise two or more immunoglobulin (Ig)-like domains of a VEGF receptor such as VEGFR1 (also referred to as Flt1) and/or VEGFR2 (also referred to as Flk1 or KDR), and may also contain a multimerizing domain (*e.g.*, an Fc domain which facilitates the multimerization [*e.g.*, dimerization] of two or more chimeric polypeptides). An exemplary VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule is a molecule referred to as VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a) which is encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1. VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a) comprises three components: (1) a VEGFR1 component comprising amino acids 27 to 129 of SEQ ID NO:2; (2) a VEGFR2 component comprising amino acids 130 to 231 of SEQ ID NO:2; and (3) a multimerization component ("FcΔC1(a)") comprising amino acids 232 to 457 of SEQ ID NO:2 (the C-terminal amino acid of SEQ ID NO:2 [*i.e.*, K458] may or may not be included in the VEGF antagonist used in the methods of the invention; *see e.g.*, US Patent 7,396,664). Amino acids 1-26 of SEQ ID NO:2 are the signal sequence.

[0025] The VEGF antagonist used in the Examples set forth herein below is a dimeric molecule comprising two VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a) molecules and is referred to herein as "VEGFT." Additional

VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecules which can be used in the context of the present invention are disclosed in US 7,396,664, 7,303,746 and WO 00/75319.

ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS

[0026] The methods of the present invention can be used to treat any angiogenic eye disorder. The expression "angiogenic eye disorder," as used herein, means any disease of the eye which is caused by or associated with the growth or proliferation of blood vessels or by blood vessel leakage. Non-limiting examples of angiogenic eye disorders that are treatable using the methods of the present invention include age-related macular degeneration (*e.g.*, wet AMD, exudative AMD, etc.), retinal vein occlusion (RVO), central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO; *e.g.*, macular edema following CRVO), branch retinal vein occlusion (BRVO), diabetic macular edema (DME), choroidal neovascularization (CNV; *e.g.*, myopic CNV), iris neovascularization, neovascular glaucoma, post-surgical fibrosis in glaucoma, proliferative vitreoretinopathy (PVR), optic disc neovascularization, corneal neovascularization, retinal neovascularization, vitreal neovascularization, pannus, pterygium, vascular retinopathy, and diabetic retinopathies.

PHARMACEUTICAL FORMULATIONS

[0027] The present invention includes methods in which the VEGF antagonist that is administered to the patient is contained within a pharmaceutical formulation. The pharmaceutical formulation may comprise the VEGF antagonist along with at least one inactive ingredient such as, *e.g.*, a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Other agents may be incorporated into the pharmaceutical composition to provide improved transfer, delivery, tolerance, and the like. The term “pharmaceutically acceptable” means approved by a regulatory agency of the Federal or a state government or listed in the U.S. Pharmacopeia or other generally recognized pharmacopeia for use in animals, and more particularly, in humans. The term “carrier” refers to a diluent, adjuvant, excipient, or vehicle with which the antibody is administered. A multitude of appropriate formulations can be found in the formulary known to all pharmaceutical chemists: Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (15th ed, Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., 1975), particularly Chapter 87 by Blaug, Seymour, therein. These formulations include, for example, powders, pastes, ointments, jellies, waxes, oils, lipids, lipid (cationic or anionic) containing vesicles (such as LIPOFECTIN™), DNA conjugates, anhydrous absorption pastes, oil-in-water and water-in-oil emulsions, emulsions carbowax (polyethylene glycols of various molecular weights), semi-solid gels, and semi-solid mixtures containing carbowax. Any of the foregoing mixtures may be appropriate in the context of the methods of the present invention, provided that the VEGF antagonist is not inactivated by the formulation and the formulation is physiologically compatible and tolerable with the route of administration. See also Powell et al. PDA (1998) J Pharm Sci

Technol. 52:238-311 and the citations therein for additional information related to excipients and carriers well known to pharmaceutical chemists.

[0028] Pharmaceutical formulations useful for administration by injection in the context of the present invention may be prepared by dissolving, suspending or emulsifying a VEGF antagonist in a sterile aqueous medium or an oily medium conventionally used for injections. As the aqueous medium for injections, there are, for example, physiological saline, an isotonic solution containing glucose and other auxiliary agents, etc., which may be used in combination with an appropriate solubilizing agent such as an alcohol (e.g., ethanol), a polyalcohol (e.g., propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol), a nonionic surfactant [e.g., polysorbate 80, HCO-50 (polyoxyethylene (50 mol) adduct of hydrogenated castor oil)], etc. As the oily medium, there may be employed, e.g., sesame oil, soybean oil, etc., which may be used in combination with a solubilizing agent such as benzyl benzoate, benzyl alcohol, etc. The injection thus prepared can be filled in an appropriate ampoule if desired.

MODES OF ADMINISTRATION

[0029] The VEGF antagonist (or pharmaceutical formulation comprising the VEGF antagonist) may be administered to the patient by any known delivery system and/or administration method. In certain embodiments, the VEGF antagonist is administered to the patient by ocular, intraocular, intravitreal or subconjunctival injection. In other embodiments, the VEGF antagonist can be administered to the patient by topical administration, *e.g.*, via eye drops or other liquid, gel, ointment or fluid which contains the VEGF antagonist and can be applied directly to the eye. Other possible routes of administration include, *e.g.*, intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, subcutaneous, intranasal, epidural, and oral.

AMOUNT OF VEGF ANTAGONIST ADMINISTERED

[0030] Each dose of VEGF antagonist administered to the patient over the course of the treatment regimen may contain the same, or substantially the same, amount of VEGF antagonist. Alternatively, the quantity of VEGF antagonist contained within the individual doses may vary over the course of the treatment regimen. For example, in certain embodiments, a first quantity of VEGF antagonist is administered in the initial dose, a second quantity of VEGF antagonist is administered in the secondary doses, and a third quantity of VEGF antagonist is administered in the tertiary doses. The present invention contemplates dosing schemes in which the quantity of VEGF antagonist contained within the individual doses increases over time (*e.g.*, each subsequent dose contains more VEGF antagonist than the last), decreases over time (*e.g.*, each subsequent dose contains less VEGF antagonist than the last), initially increases then decreases, initially decreases then increases, or remains the same throughout the course of the administration regimen.

[0031] The amount of VEGF antagonist administered to the patient in each dose is, in most cases, a therapeutically effective amount. As used herein, the phrase "therapeutically effective amount" means a dose of VEGF antagonist that results in a detectable improvement in one or more symptoms or indicia of an angiogenic eye disorder, or a dose of VEGF antagonist that inhibits, prevents, lessens, or delays the progression of an angiogenic eye disorder. In the case of an anti-VEGF antibody or a VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule such as VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a), a therapeutically effective amount can be from about 0.05 mg to about 5 mg, *e.g.*, about 0.05 mg, about 0.1 mg, about 0.15 mg, about 0.2 mg, about 0.25 mg, about 0.3 mg, about 0.35 mg, about 0.4 mg, about 0.45 mg, about 0.5 mg, about 0.55 mg, about 0.6 mg, about 0.65 mg, about 0.7 mg, about 0.75 mg, about 0.8 mg, about 0.85 mg, about 0.9 mg, about 1.0 mg, about 1.05 mg, about 1.1 mg, about 1.15 mg, about 1.2 mg, about 1.25 mg, about 1.3 mg, about 1.35 mg, about 1.4 mg, about 1.45 mg, about 1.5 mg, about 1.55 mg, about 1.6 mg, about 1.65 mg, about 1.7 mg, about 1.75 mg, about 1.8 mg, about 1.85 mg, about 1.9 mg, about 2.0 mg, about 2.05 mg, about 2.1 mg, about 2.15 mg, about 2.2 mg, about 2.25 mg, about 2.3 mg, about 2.35 mg, about 2.4 mg, about 2.45 mg, about 2.5 mg, about 2.55 mg, about 2.6 mg, about 2.65 mg, about 2.7 mg, about 2.75 mg, about 2.8 mg, about 2.85 mg, about 2.9 mg, about 3.0 mg, about 3.5 mg, about 4.0 mg, about 4.5 mg, or about 5.0 mg of the antibody or receptor-based chimeric molecule.

[0032] The amount of VEGF antagonist contained within the individual doses may be expressed in terms of milligrams of antibody per kilogram of patient body weight (*i.e.*, mg/kg). For example, the VEGF antagonist may be administered to a patient at a dose of about 0.0001 to about 10 mg/kg of patient body weight.

TREATMENT POPULATION AND EFFICACY

[0033] The methods of the present invention are useful for treating angiogenic eye disorders in patients that have been diagnosed with or are at risk of being afflicted with an angiogenic eye disorder. Generally, the methods of the present invention demonstrate efficacy within 104 weeks of the initiation of the treatment regimen (with the initial dose administered at "week 0"), *e.g.*, by the end of week 16, by the end of week 24, by the end of week 32, by the end of week 40, by the end of week 48, by the end of week 56, etc. In the context of methods for treating angiogenic eye disorders such as AMD, CRVO, and DME, "efficacy" means that, from the initiation of treatment, the patient exhibits a loss of 15 or fewer letters on the Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study (ETDRS) visual acuity chart. In certain embodiments, "efficacy" means a gain of one or more (*e.g.*, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 or more) letters on the ETDRS chart from the time of initiation of treatment.

EXAMPLES

[0034] The following examples are put forth so as to provide those of ordinary skill in the art with a complete disclosure and description of how to make and use the methods and compositions of the invention, and are not intended to limit the scope of what the inventors regard as their invention. Efforts have been made to ensure accuracy with respect to numbers used (e.g., amounts, temperature, etc.) but some experimental errors and deviations should be accounted for. Unless indicated otherwise, parts are parts by weight, molecular weight is average molecular weight, temperature is in degrees Centigrade, and pressure is at or near atmospheric.

[0035] The exemplary VEGF antagonist used in all Examples set forth below is a dimeric molecule having two functional VEGF binding units. Each functional binding unit is comprised of Ig domain 2 from VEGFR1 fused to Ig domain 3 from VEGFR2, which in turn is fused to the hinge region of a human IgG1 Fc domain (VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a); encoded by SEQ ID NO:1). This VEGF antagonist is referred to in the examples below as "VEGFT". For purposes of the following Examples, "monthly" dosing is equivalent to dosing once every four weeks.

Example 1: Phase I Clinical Trial of Intravitreally Administered VEGF Receptor-Based Chimeric Molecule (VEGFT) in Subjects with Neovascular AMD

[0036] In this Phase I study, 21 subjects with neovascular AMD received a single intravitreal (IVT) dose of VEGFT. Five groups of three subjects each received either 0.05, 0.15, 0.5, 2 or 4 mg of VEGFT, and a sixth group of six subjects received 1 mg. No serious adverse events related to the study drug, and no identifiable intraocular inflammation was reported. Preliminary results showed that, following injection of VEGFT, a rapid decrease in foveal thickness and macular volume was observed that was maintained through 6 weeks. At Day 43 across all dose groups, mean excess retinal thickness [excess retinal thickness = (retinal thickness – 179μ)] on optical coherence tomography (OCT) was reduced from 119μ to 27μ as assessed by Fast Macular Scan and from 194μ to 60μ as assessed using a single Posterior Pole scan. The mean increase in best corrected visual acuity (BCVA) was 4.75 letters, and BCVA was stable or improved in 95% of subjects. In the 2 highest dose groups (2 and 4 mg), the mean increase in BCVA was 13.5 letters, with 3 of 6 subjects demonstrating improvement of ≥ 3 lines.

Example 2: Phase II Clinical Trial of Repeated Doses of Intravitreally Administered VEGF Receptor-Based Chimeric Molecule (VEGFT) in Subjects with Neovascular AMD

[0037] This study was a double-masked, randomized study of 3 doses (0.5, 2, and 4 mg) of VEGFT tested at 4-week and/or 12-week dosing intervals. There were 5 treatment arms in this study, as follows: 1) 0.5 mg every 4 weeks, 2) 0.5 mg every 12 weeks, 3) 2 mg every 4 weeks, 4) 2 mg every 12 weeks and 5) 4 mg every 12 weeks. Subjects were dosed at a fixed interval for the

first 12 weeks, after which they were evaluated every 4 weeks for 9 months, during which additional doses were administered based on pre-specified criteria. All subjects were then followed for one year after their last dose of VEGFT. Preliminary data from a pre-planned interim analysis indicated that VEGFT met its primary endpoint of a statistically significant reduction in retinal thickness after 12 weeks compared with baseline (all groups combined, decrease of 135μ, $p < 0.0001$). Mean change from baseline in visual acuity, a key secondary endpoint of the study, also demonstrated statistically significant improvement (all groups combined, increase of 5.9 letters, $p < 0.0001$). Moreover, patients in the dose groups that received only a single dose, on average, demonstrated a decrease in excess retinal thickness ($p < 0.0001$) and an increase in visual acuity ($p = 0.012$) at 12 weeks. There were no drug-related serious adverse events, and treatment with the VEGF antagonists was generally well-tolerated. The most common adverse events were those typically associated with intravitreal injections.

Example 3: Phase I Clinical Trial of Systemically Administered VEGF Receptor-Based Chimeric Molecule (VEGFT) in Subjects with Neovascular AMD

[0038] This study was a placebo-controlled, sequential-group, dose-escalating safety, tolerability and bioeffect study of VEGFT by IV infusion in subjects with neovascular AMD. Groups of 8 subjects meeting eligibility criteria for subfoveal choroidal neovascularization (CNV) related to AMD were assigned to receive 4 IV injections of VEGFT or placebo at dose levels of 0.3, 1, or 3 mg/kg over an 8-week period.

[0039] Most adverse events that were attributed to VEGFT were mild to moderate in severity, but 2 of 5 subjects treated with 3 mg/kg experienced dose-limiting toxicity (DLT) (one with Grade 4 hypertension and one with Grade 2 proteinuria); therefore, all subjects in the 3 mg/kg dose group did not enter the study. The mean percent changes in excess retinal thickness were: -12%, -10%, -66%, and -60% for the placebo, 0.3, 1, and 3 mg/kg dose groups at day 15 (ANOVA $p< 0.02$), and -5.6%, +47.1%, and -63.3% for the placebo, 0.3, and 1 mg/kg dose groups at day 71 (ANOVA $p< 0.02$). There was a numerical improvement in BCVA in the subjects treated with VEGFT. As would be expected in such a small study, the results were not statistically significant.

Example 4: Phase III Clinical Trials of the Efficacy, Safety, and Tolerability of Repeated Doses of Intravitreal VEGFT in Subjects with Neovascular Age-Related Macular Degeneration

A. Objectives, Hypotheses and Endpoints

[0040] Two parallel Phase III clinical trials were carried out to investigate the use of VEGFT to treat patients with the neovascular form of age-related macular degeneration (Study 1 and Study 2). The primary objective of these studies was to assess the efficacy of IVT administered VEGFT

compared to ranibizumab (Lucentis®, Genentech, Inc.), in a non-inferiority paradigm, in preventing moderate vision loss in subjects with all subtypes of neovascular AMD.

[0041] The secondary objectives were (a) to assess the safety and tolerability of repeated IVT administration of VEGFT in subjects with all sub-types of neovascular AMD for periods up to 2 years; and (b) to assess the effect of repeated IVT administration of VEGFT on Vision-Related Quality of Life (QOL) in subjects with all sub-types of neovascular AMD.

[0042] The primary hypothesis of these studies was that the proportion of subjects treated with VEGFT with stable or improved BCVA (<15 letters lost) is similar to the proportion treated with ranibizumab who have stable or improved BCVA, thereby demonstrating non-inferiority.

[0043] The primary endpoint for these studies was the prevention of vision loss of greater than or equal to 15 letters on the ETDRS chart, compared to baseline, at 52 weeks. Secondary endpoints were as follows: (a) change from baseline to Week 52 in letter score on the ETDRS chart; (b) gain from baseline to Week 52 of 15 letters or more on the ETDRS chart; (c) change from baseline to Week 52 in total NEI VFQ-25 score; and (d) change from baseline to Week 52 in CNV area.

B. Study Design

[0044] For each study, subjects were randomly assigned in a 1:1:1:1 ratio to 1 of 4 dosing regimens: (1) 2 mg VEGFT administered every 4 weeks (2Q4); (2) 0.5 mg VEGFT administered every 4 weeks (0.5Q4); (3) 2 mg VEGFT administered every 4 weeks to week 8 and then every 8 weeks (with sham injection at the interim 4-week visits when study drug was not administered (2Q8); and (4) 0.5 mg ranibizumab administered every 4 weeks (RQ4). Subjects assigned to (2Q8) received the 2 mg injection every 4 weeks to week 8 and then a sham injection at interim 4-week visits (when study drug is not to be administered) during the first 52 weeks of the studies. (No sham injection were given at Week 52).

[0045] The study duration for each subject was scheduled to be 96 weeks plus the recruitment period. For the first 52 weeks (Year 1), subjects received an IVT or sham injection in the study eye every 4 weeks. (No sham injections were given at Week 52). During the second year of the study, subjects will be evaluated every 4 weeks and will receive IVT injection of study drug at intervals determined by specific dosing criteria, but at least every 12 weeks. (During the second year of the study, sham injections will not be given.) During this period, injections may be given as frequently as every 4 weeks, but no less frequently than every 12 weeks, according to the following criteria: (i) increase in central retinal thickness of ≥100 μm compared to the lowest previous value as measured by optical coherence tomography (OCT); or (ii) a loss from the best previous letter score of at least 5 ETDRS letters in conjunction with recurrent fluid as indicated by OCT; or (iii) new or persistent fluid as indicated by OCT; or (iv) new onset classic neovascularization, or new or persistent leak on fluorescein angiography (FA); or (v) new macular hemorrhage; or (vi) 12 weeks

have elapsed since the previous injection. According to the present protocol, subjects must receive an injection at least every 12 weeks.

[0046] Subjects were evaluated at 4 weeks intervals for safety and best corrected visual acuity (BCVA) using the 4 meter ETDRS protocol. Quality of Life (QOL) was evaluated using the NEI VFQ-25 questionnaire. OCT and FA examinations were conducted periodically.

[0047] Approximately 1200 subjects were enrolled, with a target enrollment of 300 subjects per treatment arm.

[0048] To be eligible for this study, subjects were required to have subfoveal choroidal neovascularization (CNV) secondary to AMD. "Subfoveal" CNV was defined as the presence of subfoveal neovascularization, documented by FA, or presence of a lesion that is juxtafoveal in location angiographically but affects the fovea. Subject eligibility was confirmed based on angiographic criteria prior to randomization.

[0049] Only one eye was designated as the study eye. For subjects who met eligibility criteria in both eyes, the eye with the worse VA was selected as the study eye. If both eyes had equal VA, the eye with the clearest lens and ocular media and least amount of subfoveal scar or geographic atrophy was selected. If there was no objective basis for selecting the study eye, factors such as ocular dominance, other ocular pathology and subject preference were considered in making the selection.

[0050] Inclusion criteria for both studies were as follows: (i) signed Informed consent; (ii) at least 50 years of age; (iii) active primary subfoveal CNV lesions secondary to AMD, including juxtafoveal lesions that affect the fovea as evidenced by FA in the study eye; (iv) CNV at least 50% of total lesion size; (v) early treatment diabetic retinopathy study (ETDRS) best-corrected visual acuity of: 20/40 to 20/320 (letter score of 73 to 25) in the study eye; (vi) willing, committed, and able to return for all clinic visits and complete all study-related procedures; and (vii) able to read, understand and willing to sign the informed consent form (or, if unable to read due to visual impairment, be read to verbatim by the person administering the informed consent or a family member).

[0051] Exclusion criteria for both studies were as follows: 1. Any prior ocular (in the study eye) or systemic treatment or surgery for neovascular AMD except dietary supplements or vitamins. 2. Any prior or concomitant therapy with another investigational agent to treat neovascular AMD in the study eye, except dietary supplements or vitamins. 3. Prior treatment with anti-VEGF agents as follows: (a) Prior treatment with anti-VEGF therapy in the study eye was not allowed; (b) Prior treatment with anti-VEGF therapy in the fellow eye with an investigational agent (not FDA approved, e.g. bevacizumab) was allowed up to 3 months prior to first dose in the study, and such treatments were not allowed during the study. Prior treatment with an approved anti-VEGF therapy in the fellow eye was allowed; (c) Prior systemic anti-VEGF therapy, investigational or FDA/Health Canada approved, was only allowed up to 3 months prior to first dose, and was not allowed during

the study. 4. Total lesion size > 12 disc areas (30.5 mm2, including blood, scars and neovascularization) as assessed by FA in the study eye. 5. Subretinal hemorrhage that is either 50% or more of the total lesion area, or if the blood is under the fovea and is 1 or more disc areas in size in the study eye. (If the blood is under the fovea, then the fovea must be surrounded 270 degrees by visible CNV.) 6. Scar or fibrosis, making up > 50% of total lesion in the study eye. 7. Scar, fibrosis, or atrophy involving the center of the fovea. 8. Presence of retinal pigment epithelial tears or rips involving the macula in the study eye. 9. History of any vitreous hemorrhage within 4 weeks prior to Visit 1 in the study eye. 10. Presence of other causes of CNV, including pathologic myopia (spherical equivalent of –8 diopters or more negative, or axial length of 25 mm or more), ocular histoplasmosis syndrome, angioid streaks, choroidal rupture, or multifocal choroiditis in the study eye. 11. History or clinical evidence of diabetic retinopathy, diabetic macular edema or any other vascular disease affecting the retina, other than AMD, in either eye. 12. Prior vitrectomy in the study eye. 13. History of retinal detachment or treatment or surgery for retinal detachment in the study eye. 14. Any history of macular hole of stage 2 and above in the study eye. 15. Any intraocular or periocular surgery within 3 months of Day 1 on the study eye, except lid surgery, which may not have taken place within 1 month of day 1, as long as it was unlikely to interfere with the injection. 16. Prior trabeculectomy or other filtration surgery in the study eye. 17. Uncontrolled glaucoma (defined as intraocular pressure greater than or equal to 25 mm Hg despite treatment with anti-glaucoma medication) in the study eye. 18. Active intraocular inflammation in either eye. 19. Active ocular or periocular infection in either eye. 20. Any ocular or periocular infection within the last 2 weeks prior to Screening in either eye. 21. Any history of uveitis in either eye. 22. Active scleritis or episcleritis in either eye. 23. Presence or history of scleromalacia in either eye. 24. Aphakia or pseudophakia with absence of posterior capsule (unless it occurred as a result of a yttrium aluminum garnet [YAG] posterior capsulotomy) in the study eye. 25. Previous therapeutic radiation in the region of the study eye. 26. History of corneal transplant or corneal dystrophy in the study eye. 27. Significant media opacities, including cataract, in the study eye which might interfere with visual acuity, assessment of safety, or fundus photography. 28. Any concurrent intraocular condition in the study eye (e.g. cataract) that, in the opinion of the investigator, could require either medical or surgical intervention during the 96 week study period. 29. Any concurrent ocular condition in the study eye which, in the opinion of the investigator, could either increase the risk to the subject beyond what is to be expected from standard procedures of intraocular injection, or which otherwise may interfere with the injection procedure or with evaluation of efficacy or safety. 30. History of other disease, metabolic dysfunction, physical examination finding, or clinical laboratory finding giving reasonable suspicion of a disease or condition that contraindicates the use of an investigational drug or that might affect interpretation of the results of the study or render the subject at high risk for treatment complications. 31. Participation as a subject in any clinical study

within the 12 weeks prior to Day 1. 32. Any systemic or ocular treatment with an investigational agent in the past 3 months prior to Day 1. 33. The use of long acting steroids, either systemically or intraocularly, in the 6 months prior to day 1. 34. Any history of allergy to povidone iodine. 35. Known serious allergy to the fluorescein sodium for injection in angiography. 36. Presence of any contraindications indicated in the FDA Approved label for ranibizumab (Lucentis®). 37. Females who were pregnant, breastfeeding, or of childbearing potential, unwilling to practice adequate contraception throughout the study. Adequate contraceptive measures include oral contraceptives (stable use for 2 or more cycles prior to screening); IUD; Depo-Provera®; Norplant® System implants; bilateral tubal ligation; vasectomy; condom or diaphragm plus either contraceptive sponge, foam or jelly.

[0052] Subjects were not allowed to receive any standard or investigational agents for treatment of their AMD in the study eye other than their assigned study treatment with VEGFT or ranibizumab as specified in the protocol until they completed the Completion/Early Termination visit assessments. This includes medications administered locally (e.g., IVT, topical, juxtascleral or periorbital routes), as well as those administered systemically with the intent of treating the study and/or fellow eye.

[0053] The study procedures are summarized as follows:

[0054] Best Corrected Visual Acuity: Visual function of the study eye and the fellow eye were assessed using the ETDRS protocol (The Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study Group) at 4 meters. Visual Acuity examiners were certified to ensure consistent measurement of BCVA. The VA examiners were required to remain masked to treatment assignment.

[0055] Optical Coherence Tomography: Retinal and lesion characteristics were evaluated using OCT on the study eye. At the Screen Visit (Visit 1) images were captured and transmitted for both eyes. All OCT images were captured using the Zeiss Stratus OCT™ with software Version 3 or greater. OCT images were sent to an independent reading center where images were read by masked readers at visits where OCTs were required. All OCTs were electronically archived at the site as part of the source documentation. A subset of OCT images were read. OCT technicians were required to be certified by the reading center to ensure consistency and quality in image acquisition. Adequate efforts were made to ensure that OCT technicians at the site remained masked to treatment assignment.

[0056] Fundus Photography and Fluorescein Angiography (FA): The anatomical state of the retinal vasculature of the study eye was evaluated by funduscopic examination, fundus photography and FA. At the Screen Visit (Visit 1) funduscopic examination, fundus photography and FA were captured and transmitted for both eyes. Fundus and angiographic images were sent to an independent reading center where images were read by masked readers. The reading center confirmed subject eligibility based on angiographic criteria prior to randomization. All FAs and

fundus photographs were archived at the site as part of the source documentation. Photographers were required to be certified by the reading center to ensure consistency and quality in image acquisition. Adequate efforts were made to ensure that all photographers at the site remain masked to treatment assignment.

[0057] Vision-Related Quality of Life: Vision-related QOL was assessed using the National Eye Institute 25-Item Visual Function Questionnaire (NEI VFQ-25) in the interviewer-administered format. NEI VFQ-25 was administered by certified personnel at a contracted call center. At the screening visit, the sites assisted the subject and initiated the first call to the call center to collect all of the subject's contact information and to complete the first NEI VFQ-25 on the phone prior to randomization and IVT injection. For all subsequent visits, the call center called the subject on the phone, prior to IVT injection, to complete the questionnaire.

[0058] Intraocular Pressure: Intraocular pressure (IOP) of the study eye was measured using applanation tonometry or Tonopen. The same method of IOP measurement was used in each subject throughout the study.

[0059]

C. Results Summary (52 Week Data)

[0060] The primary endpoint (prevention of moderate or severe vision loss as defined above) was met for all three VEGFT groups (2Q4, 0.5Q4 and 2Q8) in this study. The results from both studies are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1

	Ranibizumab 0.5 mg monthly (RQ4)	VEGFT 0.5 mg monthly (0.5Q4)	VEGFT 2 mg monthly (2Q4)	VEGFT 2 mg every 8 weeks[a] (2Q8)
Maintenance of vision* (% patients losing <15 letters) at week 52 versus baseline				
Study 1	94.4%	95.9%**	95.1%**	95.1%**
Study 2	94.4%	96.3%**	95.6%**	95.6%**
Mean improvement in vision* (letters) at 52 weeks versus baseline (p-value vs RQ4)***				
Study 1	8.1	6.9 (NS)	10.9 (p<0.01)	7.9 (NS)
Study 2	9.4	9.7 (NS)	7.6 (NS)	8.9 (NS

[a] Following three initial monthly doses
* Visual acuity was measured as the total number of letters read correctly on the Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study (ETDRS) eye chart.
** Statistically non-inferior based on a non-inferiority margin of 10%, using confidence interval approach (95.1% and 95% for Study 1 and Study 2, respectively)
*** Test for superiority
NS = non-significant

[0061] In Study 1, patients receiving VEGFT 2mg monthly (2Q4) achieved a statistically significant greater mean improvement in visual acuity at week 52 versus baseline (secondary endpoint), compared to ranibizumab 0.5mg monthly (RQ4); patients receiving VEGFT 2mg monthly on average gained 10.9 letters, compared to a mean 8.1 letter gain with ranibizumab 0.5mg dosed every month ($p<0.01$). All other dose groups of VEGFT in Study 1 and all dose groups in Study 2 were not statistically different from ranibizumab in this secondary endpoint.

[0062] A generally favorable safety profile was observed for both VEGFT and ranibizumab. The incidence of ocular treatment emergent adverse events was balanced across all four treatment groups in both studies, with the most frequent events associated with the injection procedure, the underlying disease, and/or the aging process. The most frequent ocular adverse events were conjunctival hemorrhage, macular degeneration, eye pain, retinal hemorrhage, and vitreous floaters. The most frequent serious non-ocular adverse events were typical of those reported in this elderly population who receive intravitreal treatment for wet AMD; the most frequently reported events were falls, pneumonia, myocardial infarction, atrial fibrillation, breast cancer, and acute coronary syndrome. There were no notable differences among the study arms.

Example 5: Phase II Clinical Trial of VEGFT in Subjects with Diabetic Macular Edema (DME)

[0063] In this study, 221 patients with clinically significant DME with central macular involvement were randomized, and 219 patients were treated with balanced distribution over five groups. The control group received macular laser therapy at baseline, and patients were eligible for repeat laser treatments, but no more frequently than at 16 week intervals. The remaining four groups received VEGFT by intravitreal injection as follows: Two groups received 0.5 or 2 mg of VEGFT once every four weeks throughout the 12-month dosing period (0.5Q4 and 2Q4, respectively). Two groups received three initial doses of 2 mg VEGFT once every four weeks (*i.e.*, at baseline, and weeks 4 and 8), followed through week 52 by either once every 8 weeks dosing (2Q8) or as needed dosing with very strict repeat dosing criteria (PRN). Mean gains in visual acuity versus baseline were as shown in Table 2:

Table 2

	n	Mean change in visual acuity at week 24 versus baseline (letters)	Mean change in visual acuity at week 52 versus baseline (letters)
Laser	44	2.5	-1.3
VEGFT 0.5 mg monthly (0.5Q4)	44	8.6**	11.0**
VEGFT 2 mg monthly (2Q4)	44	11.4**	13.1**
VEGFT 2 mg every 8	42	8.5**	9.7**

weeks[a] (2Q8)			
VEGFT 2 mg as needed[a] (PRN)	45	10.3**	12.0**

[a] Following three initial monthly doses
** p < 0.01 versus laser

[0064] In this study, the visual acuity gains achieved with VEGFT administration at week 24 were maintained or numerically improved up to completion of the study at week 52 in all VEGFT study groups, including 2 mg dosed every other month

[0065] As demonstrated in the foregoing Examples, the administration of VEGFT to patients suffering from angiogenic eye disorders (*e.g.*, AMD and DME) at a frequency of once every 8 weeks, following a single initial dose and two secondary doses administered four weeks apart, resulted in significant prevention of moderate or severe vision loss or improvements in visual acuity.

Example 6: A Randomized, Multicenter, Double-Masked Trial in Treatment Naïve Patients with Macular Edema Secondary to CRVO

[0066] In this randomized, double-masked, Phase 3 study, patients received 6 monthly injections of either 2 mg intravitreal VEGFT (114 patients) or sham injections (73 patients). From Week 24 to Week 52, all patients received 2 mg VEGFT as-needed (PRN) according to retreatment criteria. Thus, "sham-treated patients" means patients who received sham injections once every four weeks from Week 0 through Week 20, followed by intravitreal VEGFT as needed from Week 24 through Week 52. "VEGFT-treated patients" means patients who received VEGFT intravitreal injections once every four weeks from Week 0 through Week 20, followed by intravitreal VEGFT as needed from Week 24 through Week 52. The primary endpoint was the proportion of patients who gained ≥15 ETDRS letters from baseline at Week 24. Secondary visual, anatomic, and Quality of Life NEI VFQ-25 outcomes at Weeks 24 and 52 were also evaluated.

[0067] At Week 24, 56.1% of VEGFT-treated patients gained ≥15 ETDRS letters from baseline vs 12.3% of sham-treated patients (P<0.0001). Similarly, at Week 52, 55.3% of VEGFT-treated patients gained ≥15 letters vs 30.1% of sham-treated patients (P<0.01). At Week 52, VEGFT-treated patients gained a mean of 16.2 letters vs 3.8 letters for sham-treated patients (P<0.001). Mean number of injections was 2.7 for VEGFT-treated patients vs 3.9 for sham-treated patients. Mean change in central retinal thickness was -413.0 µm for VEGFT-treated patients vs -381.8 µm for sham-treated patients. The proportion of patients with ocular neovascularization at Week 24 were 0% for VEGFT-treated patients and 6.8% for sham-treated patients, respectively; at Week 52 after receiving VEGFT PRN, proportions were 0% and 6.8% for VEGFT-treated and sham-treated. At Week 24, the mean change from baseline in the VFQ-25 total score was 7.2 vs 0.7 for the

VEGFT-treated and sham-treated groups; at Week 52, the scores were 7.5 vs 5.1 for the VEGFT-treated and sham-treated groups.

[0068] This Example confirms that dosing monthly with 2 mg intravitreal VEGFT injection resulted in a statistically significant improvement in visual acuity at Week 24 that was maintained through Week 52 with PRN dosing compared with sham PRN treatment. VEGFT was generally well tolerated and had a generally favorable safety profile.

Example 7: Dosing Regimens

[0069] Specific, non-limiting examples of dosing regimens within the scope of the present invention are as follows:

[0070] VEGFT 2 mg (0.05 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks (monthly).

[0071] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 8 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

[0072] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 8 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection on a less frequent basis based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

[0073] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 8 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection administered *pro re nata* (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

[0074] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 12 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

[0075] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 12 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection on a less frequent basis based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

[0076] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 12 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection administered *pro re nata* (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

[0077] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 16 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

[0078] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 16 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection on a less frequent basis based on

visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

[0079] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 16 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection administered *pro re nata* (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

[0080] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 20 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

[0081] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 20 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection on a less frequent basis based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

[0082] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 20 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection administered *pro re nata* (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

[0083] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 24 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

[0084] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 24 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection on a less frequent basis based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

[0085] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 24 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection administered *pro re nata* (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

[0086] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 28 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

[0087] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 28 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection on a less frequent basis based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

[0088] VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 28 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection administered *pro re nata* (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

[0089] VEGFT 2 mg (0.05 mL) administered by intravitreal injection as a single initial dose, followed by additional doses administered *pro re nata* (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

[0090] Variations on the above-described dosing regimens would be appreciated by persons of ordinary skill in the art and are also within the scope of the present invention. For example, the amount of VEGFT and/or volume of formulation administered to a patient may be varied based on patient characteristics, severity of disease, and other diagnostic assessments by a physician or other qualified medical professional.

[0091] Any of the foregoing administration regimens may be used for the treatment of, *e.g.*, age-related macular degeneration (*e.g.*, wet AMD, exudative AMD, etc.), retinal vein occlusion (RVO), central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO; *e.g.*, macular edema following CRVO), branch retinal vein occlusion (BRVO), diabetic macular edema (DME), choroidal neovascularization (CNV; *e.g.*, myopic CNV), iris neovascularization, neovascular glaucoma, post-surgical fibrosis in glaucoma, proliferative vitreoretinopathy (PVR), optic disc neovascularization, corneal neovascularization, retinal neovascularization, vitreal neovascularization, pannus, pterygium, vascular retinopathy, etc.

SEQUENCES

[0092] SEQ ID NO:1 (DNA sequence having 1377 nucleotides):

ATGGTCAGCTACTGGGACACCGGGGTCCTGCTGTGCGCGCTGCTCAGCTGTCTGCTTCTCAC
AGGATCTAGTTCCGGAAGTGATACCGGTAGACCTTTCGTAGAGATGTACAGTGAAATCCCCGA
AATTATACACATGACTGAAGGAAGGGAGCTCGTCATTCCCTGCCGGGTTACGTCACCTAACAT
CACTGTTACTTTAAAAAAGTTTCCACTTGACACTTTGATCCCTGATGGAAAACGCATAATCTGG
GACAGTAGAAAGGGCTTCATCATATCAAATGCAACGTACAAAGAAATAGGGCTTCTGACCTGT
GAAGCAACAGTCAATGGGCATTTGTATAAGACAAACTATCTCACACATCGACAAACCAATACAA
TCATAGATGTGGTTCTGAGTCCGTCTCATGGAATTGAACTATCTGTTGGAGAAAAGCTTGTCTT
AAATTGTACAGCAAGAACTGAACTAAATGTGGGGATTGACTTCAACTGGGAATACCCTTCTTCG
AAGCATCAGCATAAGAAACTTGTAAACCGAGACCTAAAAACCCAGTCTGGGAGTGAGATGAAG
AAATTTTTGAGCACCTTAACTATAGATGGTGTAACCCGGAGTGACCAAGGATTGTACACCTGTG
CAGCATCCAGTGGGCTGATGACCAAGAAGAACAGCACATTTGTCAGGGTCCATGAAAAGGACA
AAACTCACACATGCCCACCGTGCCCAGCACCTGAACTCCTGGGGGGACCGTCAGTCTTCCTCT
TCCCCCCAAAACCCAAGGACACCCTCATGATCTCCCGGACCCCTGAGGTCACATGCGTGGTG
GTGGACGTGAGCCACGAAGACCCTGAGGTCAAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGT
GCATAATGCCAAGACAAAGCCGCGGGAGGAGCAGTACAACAGCACGTACCGTGTGGTCAGCG
TCCTCACCGTCCTGCACCAGGACTGGCTGAATGGCAAGGAGTACAAGTGCAAGGTCTCCAAC
AAAGCCCTCCCAGCCCCCATCGAGAAAACCATCTCCAAAGCCAAAGGGCAGCCCCGAGAACC
ACAGGTGTACACCCTGCCCCCATCCCGGGATGAGCTGACCAAGAACCAGGTCAGCCTGACCT

GCCTGGTCAAAGGCTTCTATCCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGAGCAATGGGCAGCCG
GAGAACAACTACAAGACCACGCCTCCCGTGCTGGACTCCGACGGCTCCTTCTTCCTCTACAGC
AAGCTCACCGTGGACAAGAGCAGGTGGCAGCAGGGGAACGTCTTCTCATGCTCCGTGATGCA
TGAGGCTCTGCACAACCACTACACGCAGAAGAGCCTCTCCCTGTCTCCGGGTAAATGA

[0093] SEQ ID NO:2 (polypeptide sequence having 458 amino acids):

MVSYWDTGVLLCALLSCLLLTGSSSGSDTGRPFVEMYSEIPEIIHMTEGRELVIPCRVTSPNITVTLK
KFPLDTLIPDGKRIIWDSRKGFIISNATYKEIGLLTCEATVNGHLYKTNYLTHRQTNTIIDVVLSPSHGI
ELSVGEKLVLNCTARTELNVGIDFNWEYPSSKHQHKKLVNRDLKTQSGSEMKKFLSTLTIDGVTRS
DQGLYTCAASSGLMTKKNSTFVRVHEKDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEV
TCVVVDVSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKV
SNKALPAPIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSRDELTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPEN
NYKTTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

[0094] The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the specific embodiments described herein. Indeed, various modifications of the invention in addition to those described herein will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and the accompanying figures. Such modifications are intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

What is claimed is:

1. A method for treating an angiogenic eye disorder in a patient, said method comprising sequentially administering to the patient a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more secondary doses of the VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonist;

wherein each secondary dose is administered 2 to 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose; and

wherein each tertiary dose is administered at least 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein only a single secondary dose is administered to the patient, and wherein the single secondary dose is administered 4 weeks after the initial dose of the VEGF antagonist.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein only two secondary doses are administered to the patient, and wherein each secondary dose is administered 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose.

4. The method of claim 3, wherein each tertiary dose is administered 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein at least 5 tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient, and wherein the first four tertiary doses are administered 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose, and wherein each subsequent tertiary dose is administered 8 or 12 weeks after the immediately preceding dose.

6. The method of claim 1, wherein the angiogenic eye disorder is selected from the group consisting of: age related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic macular edema, central retinal vein occlusion, branch retinal vein occlusion, and corneal neovascularization.

7. The method of claim 6, wherein the angiogenic eye disorder is age related macular degeneration.

8. The method of claim 1, wherein the VEGF antagonist is an anti-VEGF antibody or fragment thereof, an anti-VEGF receptor antibody or fragment thereof, or a VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule.

9. The method of claim 8, wherein the VEGF antagonist is a VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule.

10. The method of claim 9, wherein the VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule comprises VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a) encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1.

11. The method of claim 9, wherein the VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule comprises (1) a VEGFR1 component comprising amino acids 27 to 129 of SEQ ID NO:2; (2) a VEGFR2 component comprising amino acids 130-231 of SEQ ID NO:2; and (3) a multimerization component comprising amino acids 232-457 of SEQ ID NO:2.

12. The method of claim 1, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient by topical administration or by intraocular administration.

13. The method of claim 12, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient by intraocular administration.

14. The method of claim 13, wherein the intraocular administration is intravitreal administration.

15. The method of claim 11, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient by topical administration or by intraocular administration.

16. The method of claim 15, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient by intraocular administration.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein the intraocular administration is intravitreal administration.

18. The method of claim 17, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise from about 0.5 mg to about 2 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

19. The method of claim 18, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise 0.5 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

20. The method of claim 18, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise 2 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

ABSTRACT

The present invention provides methods for treating angiogenic eye disorders by sequentially administering multiple doses of a VEGF antagonist to a patient. The methods of the present invention include the administration of multiple doses of a VEGF antagonist to a patient at a frequency of once every 8 or more weeks. The methods of the present invention are useful for the treatment of angiogenic eye disorders such as age related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic macular edema, central retinal vein occlusion, branch retinal vein occlusion, and corneal neovascularization.

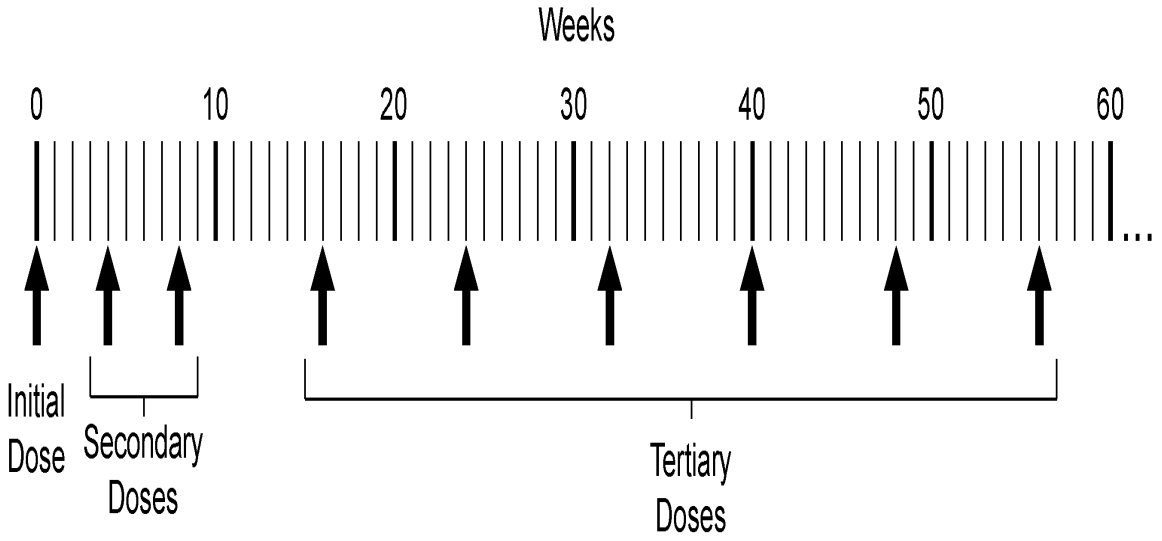

Weeks
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
...
Initial Dose
Secondary Doses
Tertiary Doses

Figure 1

PTO/AIA/01 (06-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

DECLARATION (37 CFR 1.63) FOR UTILITY OR DESIGN APPLICATION USING AN APPLICATION DATA SHEET (37 CFR 1.76)

Title of Invention	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS

As the below named inventor, I hereby declare that:

This declaration is directed to:

☐ The attached application, or

☒ United States application or PCT International application number 13/940,370

filed on July 12, 2013.

The above-identified application was made or authorized to be made by me.

I believe that I am the original inventor or an original joint inventor of a claimed invention in the application.

I hereby acknowledge that any willful false statement made in this declaration is punishable under 18 U.S.C. 1001 by fine or imprisonment of not more than (5) years, or both.

WARNING:

Petitioner/applicant is cautioned to avoid submitting personal information in documents filed in a patent application that may contribute to identity theft. Personal information such as social security numbers, bank account numbers, or credit card numbers (other than a check or credit card authorization form PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes) is never required by the USPTO to support a petition or an application. If this type of personal information is included in documents submitted to the USPTO, petitioners/applicants should consider redacting such personal information from the documents before submitting them to the USPTO. Petitioner/applicant is advised that the record of a patent application is available to the public after publication of the application (unless a non-publication request in compliance with 37 CFR 1.213(a) is made in the application) or issuance of a patent. Furthermore, the record from an abandoned application may also be available to the public if the application is referenced in a published application or an issued patent (see 37 CFR 1.14). Checks and credit card authorization forms PTO-2038 submitted for payment purposes are not retained in the application file and therefore are not publicly available.

LEGAL NAME OF INVENTOR

Inventor: YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D. Date (Optional): 10/20/13

Signature: X

Note: An application data sheet (PTO/SB/14 or equivalent), including naming the entire inventive entity, must accompany this form. Use an additional PTO/AIA/01 form for each additional inventor.

Privacy Act Statement

The **Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579)** requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (*i.e.*, GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.
10.

PTO/AIA/80 (07-12)
Approved for use through 11/30/2014. OMB 0651-0035
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office: U.S DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

POWER OF ATTORNEY TO PROSECUTE APPLICATIONS BEFORE THE USPTO

I hereby revoke all previous powers of attorney given in the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c).

I hereby appoint:

■ Practitioners associated with Customer Number: 96387

OR

☐ Practitioner(s) named below (if more than ten patent practitioners are to be named, then a customer number must be used):

Name	Registration Number	Name	Registration Number

As attorney(s) or agent(s) to represent the undersigned before the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in connection with any and all patent applications assigned only to the undersigned according to the USPTO assignment records or assignments documents attached to this form in accordance with 37 CFR 3.73(c).

Please change the correspondence address for the application identified in the attached statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) to:

■ The address associated with Customer Number: 96387

OR

☐	Firm or Individual Name		
	Address		
	City	State	Zip
	Country		
	Telephone	Email	

Assignee Name and Address: REGENERON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.
777 Old Saw Mill River Road
Tarrytown, New York 10591

A copy of this form, together with a statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) (Form PTO/AIA/96 or equivalent) is required to be Filed in each application in which this form is used. The statement under 37 CFR 3.73(c) may be completed by one of The practitioners appointed in this form, and must identify the application in which this Power of Attorney is to be filed.

SIGNATURE of Assignee of Record

The individual whose signature and title is supplied below is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee

Signature	Valeda Greene	Date	9 MAY 2013
Name	VALERA GREENE	Telephone	914 847 1077
Title	Vice President and Associate General Counsel		

ASSIGNMENT

WHEREAS, I, **George D. YANCOPOULOS**, residing at 1519 Baptist Church Road, Yorktown Heights, NY 10598, am inventor of the invention(s) disclosed and/or claimed in the following patent application:

"USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS"

Serial No. 13/940,370; filed July 12, 2013.

WHEREAS, REGENERON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of New York, with offices at 777 Old Saw Mill River Road, Tarrytown, New York 10591-6707, U.S.A. (HEREINAFTER called "ASSIGNEE") is desirous of acquiring my (our) entire right, title and interest in, to, and under said application(s);

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the sum of One Dollar ($1.00) to me (us) in hand paid, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, I (WE), said ASSIGNOR(S), have sold, assigned, transferred and set over, and by these presents do hereby sell, assign, transfer and set over unto said ASSIGNEE, its successors, legal representatives, and assigns, my (our) entire right, title and interest for all countries in and to any and all inventions which are disclosed and claimed, and any and all inventions which are disclosed but not claimed, in the above-described United States application(s), and in and to said United States Application(s) and all divisions, renewals, continuations, and continuations-in-part thereof, and all Patents of the United States which may be granted thereon and all reissues and extensions thereof; and all applications for industrial property protection, including, without limitation, all applications for patents utility models, and designs which may hereafter be filed for said inventions in any country or countries foreign to the United States, together with the right to file such applications and the right to claim for the same the priority rights derived from said United States application(s) under the Patent Laws of the United States, the International Convention of 1883 and later modifications thereof, under the Patent Cooperation Treaty, under the European Patent Convention, or under any other available international agreement or under the domestic laws of the country in which any such application is filed, as may be applicable; and all forms of industrial property protection, including, without limitation, patents, utility models, inventors' certificates and designs which may be granted for said inventions in any country or countries foreign to the United States and all extensions, renewals and reissues thereof;

AND I (WE) HEREBY authorize and request the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks of the United States and any Official of any country or countries foreign to the United States whose duty it is to issue patents or other evidence or forms of industrial property protection on applications as aforesaid, to issue the same to the said ASSIGNEE, their successors, legal representatives and assigns, in accordance with this instrument;

AND I (WE) HEREBY covenant and agree that I (WE) have full right to convey the entire interest hereinafter assigned, and that I (WE) have not executed, and will not execute, any agreement in conflict herewith;

AND I (WE) HEREBY further covenant and agree that I (WE) will communicate to said ASSIGNEE, its successors, legal representatives and assigns, any facts known to me (us) respecting said inventions, and testify in any legal proceeding, sign all lawful papers, execute all divisional, continuing, continuation-in-part, reissue and foreign applications, make all rightful oaths, and generally do everything possible to aid said ASSIGNEE, its successors, legal representatives and assigns, to obtain and enforce proper protection for said inventions in all countries.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I hereunto set my hand and seal the day and year set opposite my signature.

Date: 8.20.15

George D. YANCOPOULOS

PTO/AIA/96 (08-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2013. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

Applicant/Patent Owner: **George D. Yancopoulos**

Application No./Patent No.: To Be Assigned Filed/Issue Date: 17 December 2015

Titled: **Use of a VEGF Antagonist to Treat Angiogenic Eye Disorders**

REGENERON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., a **corporation**
(Name of Assignee) (Type of Assignee, e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.)

states that, for the patent application/patent identified above, it is (chose **one** of options 1, 2, 3 or 4 below):

1. ☒ The assignee of the entire right, title, and interest.

2. ☐ An assignee of less than the entire right, title, and interest (check applicable box):

   ☐ The extent (by percentage) of its ownership interest is _____%. Additional Statement(s) by the owners holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for 100% of the ownership interest.

   ☐ There are unspecified percentages of ownership. The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title and interest are:

   Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

3. ☐ The assignee of an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete assignment from one of the joint inventors was made). The other parties, including inventors, who together own the entire right, title, and interest are:

   Additional Statement(s) by the owner(s) holding the balance of the interest must be submitted to account for the entire right, title, and interest.

4. ☐ The recipient, via a court proceeding or the like (*e.g.,* bankruptcy, probate), or an undivided interest in the entirety (a complete transfer of ownership interest was made). The certified document(s) showing the transfer is attached.

The interest identified in option 1, 2 or 3 above (not option 4) is evidenced by either (choose **one** of options A or B below):

A. ☒ An assignment from the inventor(s) of the patent application/patent identified above. The assignment was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

B. ☐ A chain of title from the inventor(s), of the patent application/patent identified above, to the current assignee as follows:

1. From: _____ To: _____

   The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

   Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

2. From: _____ To: _____

   The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

   Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

PTO/AIA/96 (08-12)
Approved for use through 01/31/2013. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

STATEMENT UNDER 37 CFR 3.73(c)

3. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

4. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

5. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

6. From: _____ To: _____

The document was recorded in the United States Patent and Trademark Office at

Reel _____, Frame _____, or for which a copy thereof is attached.

☐ Additional documents in the chain of title are listed on a supplemental sheet(s).

☒ As required by 37 CFR 3.73(c)(1)(i), the documentary evidence of the chain of title from the original owner to the assignee was, or concurrently is being, submitted for recordation pursuant to 37 CFR 3.11.

[NOTE: A separate copy (i.e., a true copy of the original assignment document(s)) must be submitted to Assignment Division in accordance with 37 CFR Part 3, to record the assignment in the records of the USPTO. See MPEP 302.08]

The undersigned (whose title is supplied below) is authorized to act on behalf of the assignee.

/Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807/	**December 16, 2015**
Signature	Date
Karl Bozicevic	**28,807**
Printed or Typed Name	Title or Registration Number

Electronically Filed

NOTIFICATION OF PRIOR SEQUENCE LISTING		
	Attorney Docket	REGN-008CIPCON
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Application Number	To Be Assigned
	Filing Date	17 December 2015
Address to: Mail Stop Patent Application Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	Confirmation Number	To Be Assigned
	Group Art Unit	To Be Assigned
	Examiner Name	To Be Assigned
	Title: "USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS"	

Sir:

The above-identified patent application contains sequences of nucleic acid and polypeptides. A sequence listing was prepared for parent application, **13/940,370,** filed **July 12, 2013**, in paper and computer-readable format. The sequence information in the paper or compact disk copy of the sequence listing (required by 1.821(c)) of this application is identical to the sequence information in the computer-readable format (CRF) of the above-identified other application. No new matter has been added. Therefore, please transfer to this application, in accordance with 37 CFR § 1.821(e), the fully compliant computer readable copy from applicants' other application. A paper (.pdf) copy of this sequence listing is enclosed.

Applicants respectfully submit that the present patent application is now in compliance with 37 CFR §§ 1.821 - 1.825. The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any underpayment of fees associated with this communication, including any necessary fees for extensions of time, or credit any overpayment to Deposit Account No. 50-0815, order number REGN-008CIPCON.

Respectfully submitted,

BOZICEVIC, FIELD & FRANCIS LLP

Dated: 17 December 2015

By: /Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807/
Karl Bozicevic
Registration No. 28,807

BOZICEVIC, FIELD & FRANCIS LLP
1900 University Avenue, Suite 200
East Palo Alto, California 94303
Telephone: (650) 327-3400
Facsimile: (650) 327-3231

DocCode – SEQ.TXT

SCORE Placeholder Sheet for IFW Content

Application Number: 14972560 Document Date: 12/17/2015

The presence of this form in the IFW record indicates that the following document type was received in electronic format on the date identified above. This content is stored in the SCORE database.

Since this was an electronic submission, there is no physical artifact folder, no artifact folder is recorded in PALM, and no paper documents or physical media exist. The TIFF images in the IFW record were created from the original documents that are stored in SCORE.

- Sequence Listing

At the time of document entry (noted above):

- USPTO employees may access SCORE content via eDAN using the Supplemental Content tab, or via the SCORE web page.
- External customers may access SCORE content via PAIR using the Supplemental Content tab.

Form Revision Date: August 26, 2013

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 14/972,560	Filing Date 12/17/2015	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☒ LARGE ☐ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

	(Column 1)	(Column 2)		
FOR	NUMBER FILED	NUMBER EXTRA	RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)		
AMENDMENT	12/17/2015	CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 12	Minus	** 20	= 0	X $80 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 1	Minus	***3	= 0	X $420 =	0
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	**0**

		(Column 1)		(Column 2)	(Column 3)		
AMENDMENT		CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

LIE
/POLIN ANG/

```
============================================================
Sequence Listing was accepted.
See attached Validation Report.
If you need help call the Patent Electronic Business Center at (866)
217-9197 (toll free).
Reviewer: Saleem, Syed (ASRC)
Timestamp: [year=2015; month=12; day=31; hr=10; min=36; sec=18; ms=261;
]
============================================================
```

Validated By CRFValidator v 1.0.4

Application No: 14972560 Version No: 1.0

Input Set:

Output Set:

Started: 2015-12-17 13:38:42.246
Finished: 2015-12-17 13:38:42.657
Elapsed: 0 hr(s) 0 min(s) 0 sec(s) 411 ms
Total Warnings: 2
Total Errors: 1
No. of SeqIDs Defined: 2
Actual SeqID Count: 2

Error code		Error Description
E	287	Invalid WIPO ST.2 date format; Use (YYYY-MM-DD) in <141>
W	213	Artificial or Unknown found in <213> in SEQ ID (1)
W	213	Artificial or Unknown found in <213> in SEQ ID (2)

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> George D. Yancopoulos

<120> Use of a VEGF Antagonist to Treat Angiogenic Eye Disorders

<130> 725A1
<140> US 14/972,560
<141> 2015-12-17

<150> PCT/US2012/020855
<151> 2012-01-11

<150> 61/432,245
<151> 2011-01-13

<150> 61/434,836
<151> 2011-01-21

<150> 61/561,957
<151> 2011-11-21

<160> 2

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1
<211> 1377
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Synthetic

<400> 1
atggtcagct actgggacac cggggtcctg ctgtgcgcgc tgctcagctg tctgcttctc 60
acaggatcta gttccggaag tgataccggt agacctttcg tagagatgta cagtgaaatc 120
cccgaaatta tacacatgac tgaaggaagg gagctcgtca ttccctgccg ggttacgtca 180
cctaacatca ctgttacttt aaaaaagttt ccacttgaca ctttgatccc tgatggaaaa 240
cgcataatct gggacagtag aaagggcttc atcatatcaa atgcaacgta caaagaaata 300
gggcttctga cctgtgaagc aacagtcaat gggcatttgt ataagacaaa ctatctcaca 360
catcgacaaa ccaatacaat catagatgtg gttctgagtc cgtctcatgg aattgaacta 420
tctgttggag aaaagcttgt cttaaattgt acagcaagaa ctgaactaaa tgtggggatt 480
gacttcaact gggaataccc ttcttcgaag catcagcata agaaacttgt aaaccgagac 540
ctaaaaaccc agtctgggag tgagatgaag aaatttttga gcaccttaac tatagatggt 600
gtaacccgga gtgaccaagg attgtacacc tgtgcagcat ccagtgggct gatgaccaag 660
aagaacagca catttgtcag ggtccatgaa aaggacaaaa ctcacacatg cccaccgtgc 720
ccagcacctg aactcctggg gggaccgtca gtcttcctct tccccccaaa acccaaggac 780
accctcatga tctcccggac ccctgaggtc acatgcgtgg tggtggacgt gagccacgaa 840
gaccctgagg tcaagttcaa ctggtacgtg gacggcgtgg aggtgcataa tgccaagaca 900
aagccgcggg aggagcagta caacagcacg taccgtgtgg tcagcgtcct caccgtcctg 960
caccaggact ggctgaatgg caaggagtac aagtgcaagg tctccaacaa agccctccca 1020
gcccccatcg agaaaaccat ctccaaagcc aaagggcagc cccgagaacc acaggtgtac 1080
accctgcccc catcccggga tgagctgacc aagaaccagg tcagcctgac ctgcctggtc 1140
aaaggcttct atcccagcga catcgccgtg gagtgggaga gcaatgggca gccggagaac 1200

```
aactacaaga ccacgcctcc cgtgctggac tccgacggct ccttcttcct ctacagcaag 1260
ctcaccgtgg acaagagcag gtggcagcag gggaacgtct tctcatgctc cgtgatgcat 1320
gaggctctgc acaaccacta cacgcagaag agcctctccc tgtctccggg taaatga    1377

<210> 2
<211> 458
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Synthetic

<400> 2
Met Val Ser Tyr Trp Asp Thr Gly Val Leu Leu Cys Ala Leu Leu Ser
 1               5                  10                  15
Cys Leu Leu Leu Thr Gly Ser Ser Ser Gly Ser Asp Thr Gly Arg Pro
            20                  25                  30
Phe Val Glu Met Tyr Ser Glu Ile Pro Glu Ile Ile His Met Thr Glu
        35                  40                  45
Gly Arg Glu Leu Val Ile Pro Cys Arg Val Thr Ser Pro Asn Ile Thr
    50                  55                  60
Val Thr Leu Lys Lys Phe Pro Leu Asp Thr Leu Ile Pro Asp Gly Lys
65                  70                  75                  80
Arg Ile Ile Trp Asp Ser Arg Lys Gly Phe Ile Ile Ser Asn Ala Thr
                85                  90                  95
Tyr Lys Glu Ile Gly Leu Leu Thr Cys Glu Ala Thr Val Asn Gly His
            100                 105                 110
Leu Tyr Lys Thr Asn Tyr Leu Thr His Arg Gln Thr Asn Thr Ile Ile
        115                 120                 125
Asp Val Val Leu Ser Pro Ser His Gly Ile Glu Leu Ser Val Gly Glu
    130                 135                 140
Lys Leu Val Leu Asn Cys Thr Ala Arg Thr Glu Leu Asn Val Gly Ile
145                 150                 155                 160
Asp Phe Asn Trp Glu Tyr Pro Ser Ser Lys His Gln His Lys Lys Leu
                165                 170                 175
Val Asn Arg Asp Leu Lys Thr Gln Ser Gly Ser Glu Met Lys Lys Phe
            180                 185                 190
Leu Ser Thr Leu Thr Ile Asp Gly Val Thr Arg Ser Asp Gln Gly Leu
        195                 200                 205
Tyr Thr Cys Ala Ala Ser Ser Gly Leu Met Thr Lys Lys Asn Ser Thr
    210                 215                 220
Phe Val Arg Val His Glu Lys Asp Lys Thr His Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys
225                 230                 235                 240
Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro
                245                 250                 255
Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys
            260                 265                 270
Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Trp
        275                 280                 285
Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu
    290                 295                 300
Glu Gln Tyr Asn Ser Thr Tyr Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu
305                 310                 315                 320
His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn
                325                 330                 335
Lys Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly
            340                 345                 350
```

```
Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Asp Glu
        355                 360                 365
Leu Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr
    370                 375                 380
Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn
385                 390                 395                 400
Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe
                405                 410                 415
Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn
            420                 425                 430
Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr
        435                 440                 445
Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly Lys
    450                 455
```

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD

Substitute for Form PTO-875

Application or Docket Number: 14/972,560

APPLICATION AS FILED - PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY FEE($)
BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	280
SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	600
EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A			N/A	720
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	12 minus 20 =	*			OR	x 80 =	0.00
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	1 minus 3 =	*				x 420 =	0.00
APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).						0.00
MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))							0.00
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL			TOTAL	1600

APPLICATION AS AMENDED - PART II

AMENDMENT A

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

AMENDMENT B

	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)	OR	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY RATE($)	OTHER THAN SMALL ENTITY ADDITIONAL FEE($)
Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	x =		OR	x =	
Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	x =		OR	x =	
Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))									
FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))							OR		
					TOTAL ADD'L FEE		OR	TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest found in the appropriate box in column 1.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE	GRP ART UNIT	FIL FEE REC'D	ATTY.DOCKET.NO	TOT CLAIMS	IND CLAIMS
14/972,560	12/17/2015	1629	1600	REGN-008CIPCON	12	1

CONFIRMATION NO. 5391

96387
Regeneron - Bozicevic, Field & Francis
1900 University Ave
Suite 200
East Palo Alto, CA 94303

FILING RECEIPT

OC000000079720139

Date Mailed: 01/06/2016

Receipt is acknowledged of this non-provisional patent application. The application will be taken up for examination in due course. Applicant will be notified as to the results of the examination. Any correspondence concerning the application must include the following identification information: the U.S. APPLICATION NUMBER, FILING DATE, NAME OF APPLICANT, and TITLE OF INVENTION. Fees transmitted by check or draft are subject to collection. Please verify the accuracy of the data presented on this receipt. **If an error is noted on this Filing Receipt, please submit a written request for a Filing Receipt Correction. Please provide a copy of this Filing Receipt with the changes noted thereon. If you received a "Notice to File Missing Parts" for this application, please submit any corrections to this Filing Receipt with your reply to the Notice. When the USPTO processes the reply to the Notice, the USPTO will generate another Filing Receipt incorporating the requested corrections**

Inventor(s)
George D. YANCOPOULOS, Yorktown Heights, NY;

Applicant(s)
REGENERON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., Tarrytown, NY

Assignment For Published Patent Application
REGENERON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., Tarrytown, NY

Power of Attorney: The patent practitioners associated with Customer Number 96387

Domestic Priority data as claimed by applicant
This application is a CON of 13/940,370 07/12/2013
which is a CIP of PCT/US2012/020855 01/11/2012
which claims benefit of 61/432,245 01/13/2011
and claims benefit of 61/434,836 01/21/2011
and claims benefit of 61/561,957 11/21/2011

Foreign Applications for which priority is claimed (You may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at the USPTO. Please see http://www.uspto.gov for more information.) - None.
Foreign application information must be provided in an Application Data Sheet in order to constitute a claim to foreign priority. See 37 CFR 1.55 and 1.76.

Permission to Access Application via Priority Document Exchange: Yes

Permission to Access Search Results: Yes

Applicant may provide or rescind an authorization for access using Form PTO/SB/39 or Form PTO/SB/69 as appropriate.

If Required, Foreign Filing License Granted: 01/05/2016

The country code and number of your priority application, to be used for filing abroad under the Paris Convention, is **US 14/972,560**

Projected Publication Date: 04/14/2016

Non-Publication Request: No

Early Publication Request: No

Title

USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS

Preliminary Class

514

Statement under 37 CFR 1.55 or 1.78 for AIA (First Inventor to File) Transition Applications: No

PROTECTING YOUR INVENTION OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES

Since the rights granted by a U.S. patent extend only throughout the territory of the United States and have no effect in a foreign country, an inventor who wishes patent protection in another country must apply for a patent in a specific country or in regional patent offices. Applicants may wish to consider the filing of an international application under the Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT). An international (PCT) application generally has the same effect as a regular national patent application in each PCT-member country. The PCT process **simplifies** the filing of patent applications on the same invention in member countries, but **does not result** in a grant of "an international patent" and does not eliminate the need of applicants to file additional documents and fees in countries where patent protection is desired.

Almost every country has its own patent law, and a person desiring a patent in a particular country must make an application for patent in that country in accordance with its particular laws. Since the laws of many countries differ in various respects from the patent law of the United States, applicants are advised to seek guidance from specific foreign countries to ensure that patent rights are not lost prematurely.

Applicants also are advised that in the case of inventions made in the United States, the Director of the USPTO must issue a license before applicants can apply for a patent in a foreign country. The filing of a U.S. patent application serves as a request for a foreign filing license. The application's filing receipt contains further information and guidance as to the status of applicant's license for foreign filing.

Applicants may wish to consult the USPTO booklet, "General Information Concerning Patents" (specifically, the section entitled "Treaties and Foreign Patents") for more information on timeframes and deadlines for filing foreign patent applications. The guide is available either by contacting the USPTO Contact Center at 800-786-9199, or it can be viewed on the USPTO website at http://www.uspto.gov/web/offices/pac/doc/general/index.html.

For information on preventing theft of your intellectual property (patents, trademarks and copyrights), you may wish to consult the U.S. Government website, http://www.stopfakes.gov. Part of a Department of Commerce initiative, this website includes self-help "toolkits" giving innovators guidance on how to protect intellectual property in specific

countries such as China, Korea and Mexico. For questions regarding patent enforcement issues, applicants may call the U.S. Government hotline at 1-866-999-HALT (1-866-999-4258).

LICENSE FOR FOREIGN FILING UNDER

Title 35, United States Code, Section 184

Title 37, Code of Federal Regulations, 5.11 & 5.15

GRANTED

The applicant has been granted a license under 35 U.S.C. 184, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" followed by a date appears on this form. Such licenses are issued in all applications where the conditions for issuance of a license have been met, regardless of whether or not a license may be required as set forth in 37 CFR 5.15. The scope and limitations of this license are set forth in 37 CFR 5.15(a) unless an earlier license has been issued under 37 CFR 5.15(b). The license is subject to revocation upon written notification. The date indicated is the effective date of the license, unless an earlier license of similar scope has been granted under 37 CFR 5.13 or 5.14.

This license is to be retained by the licensee and may be used at any time on or after the effective date thereof unless it is revoked. This license is automatically transferred to any related applications(s) filed under 37 CFR 1.53(d). This license is not retroactive.

The grant of a license does not in any way lessen the responsibility of a licensee for the security of the subject matter as imposed by any Government contract or the provisions of existing laws relating to espionage and the national security or the export of technical data. Licensees should apprise themselves of current regulations especially with respect to certain countries, of other agencies, particularly the Office of Defense Trade Controls, Department of State (with respect to Arms, Munitions and Implements of War (22 CFR 121-128)); the Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (15 CFR parts 730-774); the Office of Foreign AssetsControl, Department of Treasury (31 CFR Parts 500+) and the Department of Energy.

NOT GRANTED

No license under 35 U.S.C. 184 has been granted at this time, if the phrase "IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED" DOES NOT appear on this form. Applicant may still petition for a license under 37 CFR 5.12, if a license is desired before the expiration of 6 months from the filing date of the application. If 6 months has lapsed from the filing date of this application and the licensee has not received any indication of a secrecy order under 35 U.S.C. 181, the licensee may foreign file the application pursuant to 37 CFR 5.15(b).

SelectUSA

The United States represents the largest, most dynamic marketplace in the world and is an unparalleled location for business investment, innovation, and commercialization of new technologies. The U.S. offers tremendous resources and advantages for those who invest and manufacture goods here. Through SelectUSA, our nation works to promote and facilitate business investment. SelectUSA provides information assistance to the international investor community; serves as an ombudsman for existing and potential investors; advocates on behalf of U.S. cities, states, and regions competing for global investment; and counsels U.S. economic development organizations on investment attraction best practices. To learn more about why the United States is the best country in the world to develop

technology, manufacture products, deliver services, and grow your business, visit http://www.SelectUSA.gov or call +1-202-482-6800.

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14972560
Filing Date	2015-12-17
First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	7396664		2008-07-08	Daly et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1	20050163798		2005-07-28	Papadopoulos et al.	
	2	20050260203		2005-11-24	Wiegand et al.	
	3	20060058234		2006-03-16	Daly et al.	
	4	20060172944		2006-08-03	Wiegand et al.	
	5	20070190058		2007-08-16	Shams	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	14972560
	Filing Date	2015-12-17
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

	6	20030171320		2003-09-11	Guyer	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	00/75319	WO		2000-12-14	Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.		
	2	2010-509369	JP		2010-03-25	Genentech, Inc.	See WO 2008/063932 for English Equivalent	X
	3	2008/063932	WO		2008-05-29	Genentech, Inc.		☐

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
	1	ANONYMOUS "Lucentis (rangibizymab injection) Intravitreal Injection" pp. 103 (June 2006)	
	2	DO et al., "An exploratory study of the safety, tolerability and bioactivity of a single intravitreal injection of vascular endothelial growth factor Trap-Eye in patients with diabetic macular oedema" Br J Opthamol. 93(2):144-1449 (February 2009)	
	3	DO et al., "The DA VINCI Study: phase 2 primary results of VEGF Trap-Eye in patients with diabetic macular edema" Opthamology 118(9):1819-1826 (September 2011)	

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	14972560
	Filing Date	2015-12-17
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

	4	THE EYETECH STUDY GROUP, "Anti-Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Therapy for Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularization Secondary to Age-related Macular Degeneration" American Academy of Ophthamology, 110 (5):979-986 (May 2003)
	5	HEIERet al., " rhuFab V2 (anti-VEGF Antibody) for Treatment of Exudative AMD" Symposium 8:Experimental and Emerging Treatments for Choroidal Neovascularization, 10 pp (2002)
	6	HEIER et al., "RhuFab V2 in Wet AMD - 6 Month Continued Improvement Following Multiple Intravitreal Injections" Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci, 44:E-Abstract 972 (2003)
	7	KRZYSTOLIK et al., "Prevention of Experimental Choroidal NEovascularization With Intravitreal Anti-Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Antibody Fragment" Arch Ophthamol., 120:338-346 (Mar. 2002)
	8	NGUYEN et al., "A Phase I Study of Intravitreal Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Trap-Eye in Patients with Neovascular Age-Related Macular Degeneration" Opthamology, J.B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia, PA, US, 116(11):2141-2148 (November 1, 2009)
	9	NICHOLS, EARL R., "AAO: Ranibizumab (rhuRab) May Improve Vision in Age-Related Macular Degeneration" Doctor's Guide Global Edition, www.pslgroup.com/dg/23f2aa.htm, pp. 1-2 (November 24, 20013)
	10	PAI et al., "Current concepts in intravitreal drug therapy for diabetic retinopathy" Saudi Journal of Opthamology 24(4):143-149 (June 30, 2010)
	11	STEWART, "THe expanding role of vascular endothelial growth factor inhibitors in opthamology" Mayo Clin Proc. 87 (1):77-88 (January 2012)
	12	THOMAS REUTERS INTEGRITY "VEGF Trap-Eye final phase II results in age-related macular degeneration presented at 2008 Retina Society Meeting" (September 28, 2008)
	13	NGUYEN et al., "A phase I trial of an IV-administered vascular endothelial growth factor trap for treatment in patients with choroidal neovascularization due to age-related macular degeneration" Ophthalmology (Sept 2006) 113 (9):1522e1-1522e14 (epub July 28,2006)

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	14972560
	Filing Date	2015-12-17
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

EXAMINER SIGNATURE			
Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	14972560
	Filing Date	2015-12-17
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

☒ A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2016-01-21
Name/Print	Karl Bozicevic	Registration Number	28807

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	24690449
Application Number:	14972560
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5391
Title of Invention:	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	George D. YANCOPOULOS
Customer Number:	96387
Filer:	Karl Bozicevic
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	REGN-008CIPCON
Receipt Date:	21-JAN-2016
Filing Date:	17-DEC-2015
Time Stamp:	17:47:20
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	REGN-008CIPCON_01-21-2016_IDS_trans.pdf	53947 60586f015ea709d7906c4c893ebc2434c5b8c918	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					

2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	REGN-008CIPCON_01-21-2016_IDS.pdf	614025 8ee47fab552ad07ea5b4147e7da57f555ea24e49	no	6
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	667972	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronically Filed 1/21/2016

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450		
	Attorney Docket	REGN-008CIPCON
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Application Number	14/972,560
	Confirmation No.	5391
	Filing Date	December 17, 2015
	Group Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Title: "*Use of a VEGF Antagonist to Treat Angiogenic Eye Disorders*"	

Sir:

Applicants submit herewith documents which may be material to the examination of this application and in respect of which there may be a duty to disclose in accordance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.56. This submission is not intended to constitute an admission that any document referred to therein is "prior art" for this invention unless specifically designated as such. A listing of the documents is shown on enclosed Form PTO/SB/08A.

The Examiner is requested to make the documents listed on the enclosed PTO/SB/08A of record in this application. Applicants would appreciate the Examiner initialing and returning the initialed copy of form PTO/SB/08A, indicating the document cited therein have been considered and made of record herein.

All of the references identified herein were disclosed in parent application serial number 13/940,370, and as such, copies thereof are not included pursuant to the provisions of 37 CFR § 1.98(d).

Statements

☒ **No statement**

☐ **PTA Statement under 37 CFR § 1.704(d)(1):** Each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement filed herewith:

(i) Was first cited in any communication from a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or from the Office, and this communication was not received by any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement; or

(ii) Is a communication that was issued by a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or by the Office, and this communication was not received by any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement.

☐ **IDS Statement under 37 CFR § 1.97(e)(1):** Each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement; or

☐ **IDS Statement under 37 CFR § 1.97(e)(2):** No item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement.

Fees

☒ No fee is believed to be due.

☐ The appropriate fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) accompanies this information disclosure statement.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any underpayment of fees up to a strict limit of $3,000.00 beyond that authorized on the credit card, but not more than $3,000.00 in additional fees due with any communication for the above referenced patent application, including but not limited to any necessary fees for extensions of time, or credit any overpayment of any amount to Deposit Account No. 50-0815, order number REGN-008CIPCON.

Respectfully submitted,
BOZICEVIC, FIELD & FRANCIS LLP

Date: January 21, 2016

By: /Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807/
Karl Bozicevic
Reg. No. 28,807

BOZICEVIC, FIELD & FRANCIS LLP
1900 University Avenue, Suite 200
East Palo Alto, California 94303
Telephone: (650) 327-3400
Facsimile: (650) 327-3231

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NUMBER	FILING OR 371(C) DATE	FIRST NAMED APPLICANT	ATTY. DOCKET NO./TITLE
14/972,560	12/17/2015	George D. YANCOPOULOS	REGN-008CIPCON

CONFIRMATION NO. 5391

96387
Regeneron - Bozicevic, Field & Francis
1900 University Ave
Suite 200
East Palo Alto, CA 94303

PUBLICATION NOTICE

OC000000082186373

Title:USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS

Publication No.US-2016-0101152-A1
Publication Date:04/14/2016

NOTICE OF PUBLICATION OF APPLICATION

The above-identified application will be electronically published as a patent application publication pursuant to 37 CFR 1.211, et seq. The patent application publication number and publication date are set forth above.

The publication may be accessed through the USPTO's publically available Searchable Databases via the Internet at www.uspto.gov. The direct link to access the publication is currently http://www.uspto.gov/patft/.

The publication process established by the Office does not provide for mailing a copy of the publication to applicant. A copy of the publication may be obtained from the Office upon payment of the appropriate fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.19(a)(1). Orders for copies of patent application publications are handled by the USPTO's Office of Public Records. The Office of Public Records can be reached by telephone at (703) 308-9726 or (800) 972-6382, by facsimile at (703) 305-8759, by mail addressed to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, Office of Public Records, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450 or via the Internet.

In addition, information on the status of the application, including the mailing date of Office actions and the dates of receipt of correspondence filed in the Office, may also be accessed via the Internet through the Patent Electronic Business Center at www.uspto.gov using the public side of the Patent Application Information and Retrieval (PAIR) system. The direct link to access this status information is currently http://pair.uspto.gov/. Prior to publication, such status information is confidential and may only be obtained by applicant using the private side of PAIR.

Further assistance in electronically accessing the publication, or about PAIR, is available by calling the Patent Electronic Business Center at 1-866-217-9197.

Office of Data Managment, Application Assistance Unit (571) 272-4000, or (571) 272-4200, or 1-888-786-0101

Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**		
	Application Number	14972560
	Filing Date	2015-12-17
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
	1	2007/022101	WO	A2	2007-02-22	Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	14972560
	Filing Date	2015-12-17
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

	1	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)		
	Application Number	14972560
	Filing Date	2015-12-17
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

Please see 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98 to make the appropriate selection(s):

That each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(1).

OR

☐ That no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in 37 CFR 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement. See 37 CFR 1.97(e)(2).

☒ See attached certification statement.

The fee set forth in 37 CFR 1.17 (p) has been submitted herewith.

A certification statement is not submitted herewith.

SIGNATURE

A signature of the applicant or representative is required in accordance with CFR 1.33, 10.18. Please see CFR 1.4(d) for the form of the signature.

Signature	/Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807/	Date (YYYY-MM-DD)	2016-07-22
Name/Print	Karl Bozicevic	Registration Number	28807

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.97 and 1.98. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 1 hour to complete, including gathering, preparing and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether the Freedom of Information Act requires disclosure of these record s.

2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.

3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.

4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).

5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.

6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).

7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.

8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspections or an issued patent.

9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
22 February 2007 (22.02.2007)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2007/022101 A2

(51) International Patent Classification: Not classified

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2006/031681

(22) International Filing Date: 11 August 2006 (11.08.2006)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/708,039 12 August 2005 (12.08.2005) US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **REGENERON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.** [US/US]; 777 Old Saw Mill River Road, Tarrytown, NY 10591 (US).

(72) Inventors; and
(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **STAHL, Neil** [US/US]; 48 Kent Shore Drive, Carmel, NY 10512 (US). **YANCOPOULOS, George, D.** [US/US]; 1519 Baptist Church Road, Yorktown Heights, NY 10598 (US). **FURFINE, Eric** [US/US]; 201 East 28th Street, Apt. 18a, New York, NY 10016 (US). **CEDARBAUM, Jesse, M.** [US/US]; 42 Kane Ave., Larchmont, NY 10538 (US).

(74) Agent: **GREGG, Valeta**; Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 777 Old Saw Mill River Road, Tarrytown, NY 10591 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:
— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 2007/022101 A2

(54) Title: METHODS OF TREATING DISEASES WITH A VEGF ANTAGONIST

(57) Abstract: A method of reducing or preventing hypertension associated with administration of a vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) antagonist in a human subjects suffering from a disease or condition treatable with a VEGF antagonist in which is it desirable to reduce or prevent hypertension. The method is particularly useful for treatment of patients unresponsive to treatment with a VEGF inhibitor administered intravenously.

Methods of Treating Diseases with a VEGF Antagonist

BACKGROUND

Field of the Invention

[0001] The field of the invention is related to therapeutic methods of treating diseases in a human subject with a vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) antagonist such that side effects, such as an increase in blood pressure, are minimized. The patient population to be treated is a population in which it is desirable to minimize an increase in blood pressure.

Description of Related Art

[0002] Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) has been recognized as a primary stimulus of angiogenesis in pathological conditions. Approaches to methods of blocking VEGF include soluble receptor constructs, antisense molecules, RNA aptamers, and antibodies. See, for example, PCT WO/0075319, for a description of VEGF-receptor based trap antagonists.

[0003] Hypertension has been reported at increased frequency and severity in subjects receiving the anti-VEGF humanized monoclonal antibody, bevacizumab (Hurwitz, et al, (2004) N. Engl. J. Med. 350:2335-42).

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0004] In one aspect, the invention features a method of reducing hypertension associated with administration of a vascular endothelial cell growth factor (VEGF) antagonist, comprising administering the VEGF antagonist subcutaneously to a human subject in which it is desirable to minimize an increase in blood pressure.

[0005] More specifically, studies described below demonstrate that the increases in systolic and diasystolic blood pressure associated with intravenous administration of VEGF antagonists is largely eliminated by subcutaneous administration. The method of the invention is particularly useful for patients in which prevention of hypertension is desirable.

[0006] The method of the invention is useful with any VEGF antagonist which is associated with an increase in blood pressure when administered to a patient. In one embodiment, the VEGF antagonist is a high affinity fusion protein dimer (or "trap") comprising a fusion polypeptide having an immunoglobulin-like (Ig) domain 2 of the VEGF receptor Flt1 and Ig domain 3 of the VEGF receptor Flk1 or Flt4, and a multimerizing component. Even more specifically, the VEGF antagonist comprises a fusion polypeptide selected from the group consisting of Flt1D2.Flk1D3.FcΔC1(a) (SEQ ID NOs:1-2), VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a) (SEQ ID NOs:3-4), or a functional equivalent thereof. Functionally equivalent molecules include dimeric proteins comprised of two fusion polypeptides which are expressed in a mammalian host cell and contain post-translational modification such as glycosylation, truncation of C-terminal lysine and/or signal

peptide, etc.

[0007] In one aspect of the invention a "non-responder" patient is treated by subcutaneous administration of a vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) antagonist administered in a therapeutically effective amount and repeatedly administered over a therapeutically effective period of time. In accordance with the present invention the "non-responders" include individuals in need of treatment with a VEGF antagonist but when treated could not have sufficient amounts of the VEGF antagonist administered intravenously to be effective in that the administration of such caused and undesirable peak in the patient's blood pressure. Accordingly, such non-responders include those which initially suffer from high blood pressure which is not sufficiently controlled such that increasing that blood pressure would create a medical risk to the patient's health and further includes those patient's with normal blood pressure or blood pressure which is controlled within normal levels but when treated with a VEGF antagonist have their blood pressure rise to levels which create a medical risk to the patient.

[0008] Diseases and/or conditions, or recurrences thereof, which are ameliorated, inhibited, or reduced by treatment with a VEGF inhibitor are encompassed by the method of the invention. Such conditions include, for example, cancer, diabetes, vascular permeability, edema, or inflammation such as brain edema associated with injury, stroke, or tumor, edema associated with inflammatory disorders such as psoriasis or arthritis, asthma, edema associated with burns, ascites and pleural effusion associated with tumors, inflammation or trauma, chronic airway inflammation, capillary leak syndrome, sepsis kidney disease associated with increased leakage of protein, eye disorders such as age-related macular degeneration and diabetic retinopathy, abnormal angiogenesis such as polycystic ovary disease, endometriosis and endometrial carcinoma. A VEGF inhibitor may also be used to induce regression or reduction of the size of an existing tumor or metastatic cancer; diabetes, decrease tumor neovascularization, improve transplant corneal survival time, inhibit corneal transplant rejection or corneal lympangiogenesis and angiogenesis.

[0009] A subject to be treated is preferably a subject with one of the above-listed conditions who suffers from hypertension, is at risk for development of hypertension or in which the prevention or inhibition of hypertension is desirable, e.g., a subject at risk for cardiovascular disease, a subject over 65 years of age, or a patient who cannot otherwise be treated with an appropriate dose of the VEGF antagonist without developing hypertension.

[0010] In a second aspect, the invention features a method of preventing the development of hypertension during treatment with a vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) inhibitor in a patient at risk thereof, comprising administering a VEGF antagonist by subcutaneous injection to the patient.

[0011] Other objects and advantages will become apparent from a review of the ensuing detailed description.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

[0013] Before the present methods and compositions are described, it is to be understood that this invention is not limited to particular methods, and experimental conditions described, as such methods and conditions may vary. It is also to be understood that the terminology used herein is for the purpose of describing particular embodiments only, and is not intended to be limiting, since the scope of the present invention will be limited only by the appended claims.

[0014] As used in this specification and the appended claims, the singular forms "a", "an", and "the" include plural references unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus for example, a reference to "a method" includes one or more methods, and/or steps of the type described herein and/or which will become apparent to those persons skilled in the art upon reading this disclosure and so forth.

[0015] Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Although any methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, the preferred methods and materials are now described.

General Description

[0016] In the normal mammal, blood pressure is strictly controlled by a complex system of physiological factors. This is important for survival because high blood pressure (hypertension) can lead to a number of adverse medical events and conditions, such as, for example, stroke, acute coronary syndrome, myocardial infarction, and renal failure. Studies show that VEGF transiently dilates coronary arteries *in vitro* (Ku et. al. (1993) Am J Physiol 265:H585-H592) and induces hypotension (Yang et. al. (1996) J Cardiovasc Pharmacol 27:838-844). Methods for treating eclampsia and preemclampsia are known, for example, US patent application publication 2003/0220262, WO 98/28006, WO 00/13703, which describes a method for treating hypertension comprising administering to a patient an effective amount of an angiogenic factor such as VEGF, or an agonist thereof. US patent application publication 2003/0144298 shows that administration of high levels of a VEGF receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitor leads to a sustained increase in blood pressure in rats when administered chronically.

VEGF Antagonists and VEGF-Specific Fusion Polypeptide traps

[0017] The method of the invention may be used with any VEGF antagonist which is associated with an increase in blood pressure when administered to a subject. In a preferred embodiment, the VEGF antagonist is a dimeric protein capable of binding VEGF with high affinity composed of two receptor-Fc fusion polypeptides consisting of the principal ligand-binding portions of the human VEGFR1 and VEGFR2 receptor extracellular domains fused to the Fc portion of human IgG1 (the

"VEGF trap"). Specifically, the VEGF "trap" consists of Ig domain 2 from VEGFR1, which is fused to Ig domain 3 from VEGFR2, which in turn is fused to the Fc domain of IgG1.

[0018] In a preferred embodiment, an expression plasmid encoding the VEGF trap is transfected into CHO cells, which secrete VEGF trap into the culture medium. The resulting VEGF trap is a dimeric glycoprotein with a protein molecular weight of 97 kDa and contains ~15% glycosylation to give a total molecular weight of 115 kDa. The fusion polypeptides forming the dimer are posttranslationally modified by glycosylation at one or more Asn residues and/or removal of the terminal Lys.

[0019] Since the VEGF trap binds its ligands using the binding domains of high-affinity receptors, it has a greater affinity for VEGF than do monoclonal antibodies. The VEGF trap binds VEGF-A (K_D = 1.5 pM), PLGF1 (K_D = 1.3 nM), and PLGF2 (K_D = 50 pM); binding to other VEGF family members has not yet been fully characterized.

Treatment Population

[0020] A human subject preferably treated by the method described herein is a subject in which it is desirable to prevent or reduce one or more side effects resulting from treatment with an anti-angiogenic agent, such as hypertension, proteinuria. Particularly preferred subjects are those suffering from hypertension, over 65 years of age, or subjects in which reduction of or prevention of undesirable side effects allows an optimal therapeutic dose of the anti-angiogenic agent to be used which otherwise could not be used without placing the subject at risk for an adverse medical event. Patients suffering from renal cell carcinoma, pancreatic carcinoma, advanced breast cancer, colorectal cancer, malignant mesothelioma, multiple myeloma, ovarian cancer, or melanoma may be treated with the combined therapeutics of the invention. Diseases and/or conditions, or recurrences thereof, which are ameliorated, inhibited, or reduced by treatment with the combined therapeutics of the invention include cancer, diabetes, vascular permeability, edema, or inflammation such as brain edema associated with injury, stroke, or tumor, edema associated with inflammatory disorders such as psoriasis or arthritis, asthma, edema associated with burns, ascites and pleural effusion associated with tumors, inflammation or trauma, chronic airway inflammation, capillary leak syndrome, sepsis kidney disease associated with increased leakage of protein, eye disorders such as age-related macular degeneration and diabetic retinopathy, abnormal angiogenesis such as polycystic ovary disease, entometriosis and endometrial carcinoma. A VEGF inhibitor may also be used to induce regression or reduction of the size of an existing tumor or metastatic cancer; diabetes, decrease tumor neovascularization, improve transplant corneal survival time, inhibit corneal transplant rejection or corneal lymphangiogenesis and angiogenesis.

Combination Therapies

[00231] In numerous embodiments, a VEGF antagonist may be administered in combination with

one or more additional compounds or therapies, including a second VEGF antagonist molecule and/or an antihypertensive agent. Combination therapy includes administration of a single pharmaceutical dosage formulation which contains a VEGF antagonist and one or more additional agents; as well as administration of a VEGF antagonist and one or more additional agent(s) in its own separate pharmaceutical dosage formulation. For example, a VEGF antagonist and a cytotoxic agent, a chemotherapeutic agent or a growth inhibitory agent can be administered to the patient together in a single dosage composition such as a combined formulation, or each agent can be administered in a separate dosage formulation. Where separate dosage formulations are used, the VEGF-specific fusion protein of the invention and one or more additional agents can be administered concurrently, or at separately staggered times, i.e., sequentially.

[0022] The term "cytotoxic agent" as used herein refers to a substance that inhibits or prevents the function of cells and/or causes destruction of cells. The term is intended to include radioactive isotopes (e.g. I^{131}, I^{125}, Y^{90} and Re^{186}), chemotherapeutic agents, and toxins such as enzymatically active toxins of bacterial, fungal, plant or animal origin, or fragments thereof.

[0023] A "chemotherapeutic agent" is a chemical compound useful in the treatment of cancer. Examples of chemotherapeutic agents include alkylating agents such as thiotepa and cyclosphosphamide (Cytoxan®); alkyl sulfonates such as busulfan, improsulfan and piposulfan; aziridines such as benzodopa, carboquone, meturedopa, and uredopa; ethylenimines and methylamelamines including altretamine, triethylenemelamine, trietylenephosphoramide, triethylenethiophosphaoramide and trimethylolomelamine; nitrogen mustards such as chlorambucil, chlornaphazine, cholophosphamide, estramustine, ifosfamide, mechlorethamine, mechlorethamine oxide hydrochloride, melphalan, novembichin, phenesterine, prednimustine, trofosfamide, uracil mustard; nitrosureas such as carmustine, chlorozotocin, fotemustine, lomustine, nimustine, ranimustine; antibiotics such as aclacinomysins, actinomycin, authramycin, azaserine, bleomycins, cactinomycin, calicheamicin, carabicin, carminomycin, carzinophilin, chromomycins, dactinomycin, daunorubicin, detorubicin, 6-diazo-5-oxo-L-norleucine, doxorubicin, epirubicin, esorubicin, idarubicin, marcellomycin, mitomycins, mycophenolic acid, nogalamycin, olivomycins, peplomycin, potfiromycin, puromycin, quelamycin, rodorubicin, streptonigrin, streptozocin, tubercidin, ubenimex, zinostatin, zorubicin; anti-metabolites such as methotrexate and 5-fluorouracil (5-FU); folic acid analogues such as denopterin, methotrexate, pteropterin, trimetrexate; purine analogs such as fludarabine, 6-mercaptopurine, thiamiprine, thioguanine; pyrimidine analogs such as ancitabine, azacitidine, 6-azauridine, carmofur, cytarabine, dideoxyuridine, doxifluridine, enocitabine, floxuridine; androgens such as calusterone, dromostanolone propionate, epitiostanol, mepitiostane, testolactone; anti-adrenals such as aminoglutethimide, mitotane, trilostane; folic acid replenisher such as frolinic acid; aceglatone; aldophosphamide glycoside; aminolevulinic acid; amsacrine; bestrabucil; bisantrene; edatraxate; defofamine; demecolcine; diaziquone; elfornithine; elliptinium acetate; etoglucid; gallium nitrate; hydroxyurea; lentinan; lonidamine; mitoguazone; mitoxantrone;

mopidamol; nitracrine; pentostatin; phenamet; pirarubicin; podophyllinic acid; 2-ethylhydrazide; procarbazine; PSK®; razoxane; sizofiran; spirogermanium; tenuazonic acid; triaziquone; 2, 2',2"-trichlorotriethylamine; urethan; vindesine; dacarbazine; mannomustine; mitobronitol; mitolactol; pipobroman; gacytosine; arabinoside ("Ara-C"); cyclophosphamide; thiotepa; taxanes, e.g. paclitaxel (Taxol®, Bristol-Myers Squibb Oncology, Princeton, N.J.) and docetaxel (Taxotere®; Aventis Antony, France); chlorambucil; gemcitabine; 6-thioguanine; mercaptopurine; methotrexate; platinum analogs such as cisplatin and carboplatin; vinblastine; platinum; etoposide (VP-16); ifosfamide; mitomycin C; mitoxantrone; vincristine; vinorelbine; navelbine; novantrone; teniposide; daunomycin; aminopterin; xeloda; ibandronate; CPT-11; topoisomerase inhibitor RFS 2000; difluoromethylornithine (DMFO); retinoic acid; esperamicins; capecitabine; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, acids or derivatives of any of the above. Also included in this definition are anti-hormonal agents that act to regulate or inhibit hormone action on tumors such as anti-estrogens including for example tamoxifen, raloxifene, aromatase inhibiting 4(5)-imidazoles, 4-hydroxytamoxifen, trioxifene, keoxifene, LY 117018, onapristone, and toremifene (Fareston); and anti-androgens such as flutamide, nilutamide, bicalutamide, leuprolide, and goserelin; and pharmaceutically acceptable salts, acids or derivatives of any of the above.

[0024] A "growth inhibitory agent" when used herein refers to a compound or composition which inhibits growth of a cell, especially a cancer cell either *in vitro* or *in vivo*. Examples of growth inhibitory agents include agents that block cell cycle progression (at a place other than S phase), such as agents that induce G1 arrest and M-phase arrest. Classical M-phase blockers include the vincas (vincristine and vinblastine), Taxol ®, and topo II inhibitors such as doxorubicin, epirubicin, daunorubicin, etoposide, and bleomycin. Those agents that arrest G1 also spill over into S-phase arrest, for example, DNA alkylating agents such as tamoxifen, prednisone, dacarbazine, mechlorethamine, cisplatin, methotrexate, 5-fluorouracil, and ara-C.

[0025] An "antihypertensive agent" when used herein refers to include calcium channel blockers, angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors (ACE inhibitors), angiotensin II receptor antagonists (A-II antagonists), diuretics, β-adrenergic receptor blockers, vasodilators and α-adrenergic receptor blockers.

[0026] Calcium channel blockers include amlodipine; bepridil; clentiazem; diltiazem; fendiline; gallopamil; mibefradil; prenylamine; semotiadil; terodiline; verapamil; aranidipine; barnidipine; benidipine; cilnidipine; efonidipine; elgodipine; felodipine; isradipine; lacidipine; lercanidipine; manidipine; nicardipine; nifedipine; nilvadipine; nimodipine; nisoldipine; nitrendipine; cinnarizine; flunarizine; lidoflazine; lomerizine; bencyclane; etafenone; and perhexiline.

[0027] Angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors (ACE-Inhibitors) include alacepril; benazepril; captopril; ceronapril; delapril; enalapril; fosinopril; imidapril; lisinopril; moveltipril; perindopril; quinapril; ramipril; spirapril; temocapril; and trandolapril.

[0028] Angiotensin-II receptor antagonists include, but are not limited to: candesartan (US

5,196,444); eprosartan; irbesartan; losartan; and valsartan.

[0029] β-blockers include, but are not limited to: acebutolol; alprenolol; amosulalol; arotinolol; atenolol; befunolol; betaxolol; bevantolot; bisoprolol; bopindolol; bucumolol; bufetolol; bufuralol; bunitrolol; bupranolol; butidrine hydrochloride; butofilolol; carazolol; carteolol; carvedilol; celiprolol; cetamolol; cloranololdilevalol; epanolol; indenolol; labetalol; levobunolol; mepindolol; metipranolol; metoprolol; moprolol; nadolol; nadoxolol; nebivalol; nipradilol; oxprenolol; penbutolol; pindolol; practolol; pronethalol; propranolol; sotalol; sulfinalol; talinolol; tertatolol; tilisolol; timolol; toliprolol; and xibenolol.

[0030] α-blockers include, but are not limited to: amosulalol; arotinolol; dapiprazole; doxazosin; fenspiride; indoramin; labetolol, naftopidil; nicergoline; prazosin; tamsulosin; tolazoline; trimazosin; and yohimbine.

[0031] Vasodilators include cerebral vasodilators, coronary vasodilators and peripheral vasodilators. Cerebral vasodilators include bencyclane; cinnarizine; citicoline,; cyclandelate; ciclonicate; diisopropylamine dichloroacetate; eburnamonine; fasudil; fenoxedil; flunarizine; ibudilast; ifenprodil; lomerizine; nafronyl; nicametate; nicergoline; nimodipine; papaverine; tinofedrine; vincamine; vinpocetine; and viquidil.

[0032] Coronary vasodilators include, but are not limited to: amotriphene; bendazol; benfurodil hemisuccinate; benziodarone; chloracizine; chromonar; clobenfural; clonitrate; cloricromen; dilazep; dipyridamole; droprenilamine; efloxate; erythrityl tetranitrate; etafenone; fendiline; floredil; ganglefene; hexestrol bis(β-diethylaminoethyl) ether; hexobendine; itramin tosylate; khellin; lidoflazine; mannitol hexanitrate; medibazine; nitroglycerin; pentaerythritol tetranitrate; pentrinitrol; perhexiline; pimefylline; prenylamine; propatyl nitrate; trapidil; tricromyl; trimetazidine; trolnitrate phosphate; visnadine.

[0033] Peripheral vasodilators include, but are not limited to: aluminium nicotinate; bamethan; bencyclane; betahistine; bradykinin; brovincamine; bufeniode; buflomedil; butalamine; cetiedil; ciclonicate; cinepazide; cinnarizine; cyclandelate; diisopropylamine dichloroacetate; eledoisin; fenoxedil; flunarizine; hepronicate; ifenprodil; iloprost; inositol niacinate; isoxsuprine; kallidin; kallikrein; moxisylyte; nafronyl; nicametate; nicergoline; nicofuranose; nylidrin; pentifylline; pentoxifylline; piribedil; prostaglandin E_1; suloctidil; tolazoline; and xanthinol niacinate.

[0034] Diuretics include but are not limited to diuretic benzothiadiazine derivatives, diuretic organomercurials, diuretic purines, diuretic steroids, diuretic sulfonamide derivatives, diuretic uracils and other diuretics such as amanozine; amiloride; arbutin; chlorazanil; ethacrynic acid; etozolin; hydracarbazine; isosorbide; mannitol; metochalcone; muzolimine; perhexiline; ticrynafen; triamterene; and urea.

Methods of Administration

[0035] The invention provides compositions and methods of treatment with a VEGF antagonist

which avoids, reduces, or eliminates an increase in blood pressure associated with VEGF antagonist administration. Accordingly, in the method of the invention, the VEGF antagonist is administered subcutaneously to the subject in need of such treatment.

[0036] A composition useful in practicing the methods of the invention may be a liquid comprising an agent of the invention in solution, in suspension, or both. The term "solution/suspension" refers to a liquid composition where a first portion of the active agent is present in solution and a second portion of the active agent is present in particulate form, in suspension in a liquid matrix. A liquid composition also includes a gel. The liquid composition may be aqueous or in the form of an ointment.

[0037] An aqueous suspension or solution/suspension useful for practicing the methods of the invention may contain one or more polymers as suspending agents. Useful polymers include water-soluble polymers such as cellulosic polymers and water-insoluble polymers such as cross-linked carboxyl-containing polymers. An aqueous suspension or solution/suspension of the present invention is preferably viscous or muco-adhesive, or even more preferably, both viscous and mucoadhesive.

[0038] Other features of the invention will become apparent in the course of the following descriptions of exemplary embodiments which are given for illustration of the invention and are not intended to be limiting thereof.

EXAMPLES

[0039] The following example is put forth so as to provide those of ordinary skill in the art with a complete disclosure and description of how to make and use the methods and compositions of the invention, and are not intended to limit the scope of what the inventors regard as their invention. Efforts have been made to ensure accuracy with respect to numbers used (e.g., amounts, temperature, etc.) but some experimental errors and deviations should be accounted for. Unless indicated otherwise, parts are parts by weight, molecular weight is average molecular weight, temperature is in degrees Centigrade, and pressure is at or near atmospheric.

Example 1. Subcutaneous Administration of a VEGF Antagonist

[0040] Study 0103. An initial cohort of 3 patients were dosed subcutaneously with 25 ug/kg with the receptor-based VEGF antagonist ("VEGF trap") (SEQ ID NO:4) with a series of six weekly injections. Four weeks later, 3 additional patients were enrolled in the cohort and received six weekly injections of 50 ug/kg. Four weeks later, 3 additional patients were enrolled in the cohort and received six weekly injections of 50 ug/kg. This schedule was repeated, enrolling 3 patients in each cohort dose group of 100 ug/kg, 200 ug/kg, 400 ug/kg and 800 ug/kg. An additional cohort was added and received 800 ug/kg twice per week.

[0041] Patients were required to meet the following criteria for enrollment: (1) patients with

relapsed or refractory solid tumor (other than squamous cell carcinoma of the lung), or non-Hodgkin's lymphoma refractory to at least two standard chemotherapy regimens and rituximab, and at least one measurable site of metastases or residual primary tumor; (2) No history of CNS primary tumor or metastasis; (3) Patients who have failed all curative chemotherapeutic regimens for their underlying disease and who have no standard chemotherapy, immunotherapy, anti-tumor therapy or radiotherapy options available; (4) Adequate organ function; (5) Acceptable laboratory parameters, including coagulation profile and renal function tests.

[0042] Both supine and standing blood pressure were monitored at each study visit in the Protocol. In cases of new hypertension or worsening of previously documented hypertension, blood pressure was readily managed with 1 or 2 antihypertensive agents.

[0043] Exploratory analyses of blood pressure dose-response. The dose level cohorts were combined into 4 dose groups to facilitate the use of statistical tools to examine potential trends. Combined dose group 1 includes subjects treated at the 25 μg/kg, 50 μg/kg, and 100 μg/kg dose levels; combined dose group 2 includes subjects treated at the 200 μg/kg and 400 μg/kg; dose levels; combined dose group 3 includes subjects treated at the 800 μg/kg; and combined dose group 4 includes subjects treated at the 800 μg/kg twice weekly dose level. Using these combined dose groups, group differences at each time point were assessed using analysis of variance (ANOVA) as a descriptive tool to flag potential trends. Simple linear regression analysis was also applied to test the linear trend. Separate analyses were undertaken for supine and standing, systolic and diastolic blood pressures.

[0044] Standing systolic blood pressure. For change in standing systolic blood pressure, the ANOVA at each time point revealed no dose-related trend toward an increase in standing systolic blood pressure; only the Day 3 out of 14 time assessments appeared to have a nominal p-value less than 0.05. Mean change from baseline determinations obtained in the first 2 weeks of administration are shown in Table 1.

[0045] Standing diastolic blood pressure. For change in standing diastolic blood pressure, the ANOVA on mean values at each time point again revealed no dose-related trend. None of the 14 time assessments had nominal p-value less than 0.05, but 4 of the time assessments time had nominal p-values between 0.05 and 0.1. Mean change from baseline determinations obtained in the first 2 weeks of administration are shown in Table 1.

Example 2. Intravenous Administration of a VEGF Antagonist

[0046] Study 0202. Patients with refractory solid tumors or non-Hodgkin's lymphoma receiving no concurrent treatment for their cancer are treated with the VEGF trap (SEQ ID NO:4) as follows. An initial cohort of 3 patients received a single dose of 0.3 mg/kg VEGF trap administered intravenously. As the single dose was well tolerated, patients received one additional infusion at the same dose level after a 2-week interval. An additional cohort of 3 patients received 1.0 mg/kg

VEGF trap intravenously following the same schedule. This pattern was repeated with dose level cohorts of 3-6 patients receiving 2.0, 3.0, and 4.0 mg/kg VEGF trap. Blood pressure is monitored and tumor burden is assessed at the beginning and end of the weekly dosing period; patients with stable disease, partial or complete responses may continue dosing for up to an additional 6 months in a continuation study. Mean changes at Day 15 from baseline Day 0 are shown for each dose group in Table 1.

[0047] Study 0305. A second study was conducted following the procedure for study 0202. Patients selected for the study had relapsed or refractory solid tumors (other than squamous cell carcinoma of the lung) who were not expected to benefit from standard therapy, or non-Hodgkin's lymphoma refractory to at least two standard chemotherapy regimens and rituximab, and at least one measurable site of metastasis or residual primary tumor, and had completed Study 0202 without experience dose-limiting toxicity.

[0048] Systolic and diastolic blood pressure measurements were obtained as described in Example 1. Mean change from baseline determinations obtained in the first 2 weeks of administration are shown in Table 1 for each study group.

[0049] Generally, subcutaneous administration of the VEGF trap resulted in an increased blood pressure of 3.8-8.2% at the highest dose level. Intravenous administration resulted in an increase in blood pressure of over 20% at the highest doses. At comparable doses, a subcutaneously administered dose of 800 ug/kg VEGF trap resulted in a 1.5% increase in diastolic blood pressure, whereas an intravenous dose of 1.0 mg/kg VEGF trap increased diastolic blood pressure 3.7-13.3%.

Table 1.

Summary of Results for Subcutaneous (0103) and Intravenous (0202, 0305) Studies

Study	***Dose***				
0103	**25, 50, 100 μg/kg**	**200-400 μg/kg**	**800 μg/kg**	**1600 μg/kg**	
Systolic	-1.92	-0.75	-1.17	8.17	
Diastolic	-2.42	-2.83	1.5	3.83	
0202	**0.3 mg/kg**	**1.0 mg/kg**	**2.0 mg/kg**	**3.0 mg/kg**	**4.0 mg/kg**
Systolic	1.0	0	1.2	17	-0.5
Diastolic	1.0	3.17	0.4	5	3.5
0305	**0.0**	**0.3 mg/kg**	**1.0 mg/kg**	**3.0 mg/kg**	
Systolic	-3.8	3	8.0	22.8	
Diastolic	3.3	11.0	13.3	20.4	

What is claimed:

1. Use of a first vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) antagonist in the manufacture of a medicament for reducing hypertension associated with administration of a VEGF antagonist, wherein treatment is by subcutaneous administration to a human subject suffering from a disease or condition treatable with a VEGF antagonist in which it is desirable to minimize an increase in blood pressure.

2. The use according to claim 1, wherein the VEGF antagonist comprises VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a) (SEQ ID NO:4).

3. The use of claim 1 or 2, wherein a second agent is given with the first VEGF antagonist.

4. The use according to claim 3, wherein the second agent is an anti-hypertensive agent.

5. The use according to claim 4, wherein the anti-hypertensive agent is administered simultaneously or sequentially.

6. The use according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein the disease or condition is selected from the group consisting of cancer, diabetes, vascular permeability, edema, ascites and pleural effusion associated with tumors, inflammation or trauma, chronic airway inflammation, capillary leak syndrome, sepsis kidney disease associated with increased leakage of protein, eye disorders, and abnormal angiogenesis.

7. The use according to claim 7, wherein the human subject is over 65 years of age or is a patient who cannot otherwise be treated with an appropriate dose of the VEGF antagonist without developing hypertension.

3. A method of treatment, comprising:

(a) identifying a patient as a non-responder with respect to the intravenous administration of a first agent vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) antagonist;

(b) administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a VEGF antagonist by subcutaneous administration;

(c) monitoring the patient's blood pressure during and after the subcutaneous administration of the VEGF antagonist; and

(d) repeatedly administering the VEGF antagonist by subcutaneous administration, optionally administering a second agent.

9. The method of claim 8, wherein the VEGF antagonist is as defined in claim 2.

10. The method of claim 8 or 9, wherein the second agent is as defined in claim 4.

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

<120> Methods of Treating Diseases with a VEGF Antagonist

<130> 4090A-WO

<140> To be assigned
<141> 2006-08-11

<150> 60/708,039
<151> 2005-08-12

<160> 4

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1
<211> 1453
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Synthetic

<400> 1
aagcttgggc tgcaggtcga tcgactctag aggatcgatc cccgggcgag ctcgaattcg 60
caaccaccat ggtcagctac tgggacaccg gggtcctgct gtgcgcgctg ctcagctgtc 120
tgcttctcac aggatctagt tccggaggta gacctttcgt agagatgtac agtgaaatcc 180
ccgaaattat acacatgact gaaggaaggg agctcgtcat tccctgccgg gttacgtcac 240
ctaacatcac tgttacttta aaaaagtttc cacttgacac tttgatccct gatggaaaac 300
gcataatctg ggacagtaga aagggcttca tcatatcaaa tgcaacgtac aaagaaatag 360
ggcttctgac ctgtgaagca acagtcaatg ggcatttgta taagacaaac tatctcacac 420
atcgacaaac caatacaatc atagatgtgg ttctgagtcc gtctcatgga attgaactat 480
ctgttggaga aaagcttgtc ttaaattgta cagcaagaac tgaactaaat gtggggattg 540
acttcaactg ggaataccct tcttcgaagc atcagcataa gaaacttgta aaccgagacc 600
taaaaaccca gtctgggagt gagatgaaga aatttttgag caccttaact atagatggtg 660
taacccggag tgaccaagga ttgtacacct gtgcagcatc cagtgggctg atgaccaaga 720
agaacagcac atttgtcagg gtccatgaaa agggcccggg cgacaaaact cacacatgcc 780
caccgtgccc agcacctgaa ctcctgggggg gaccgtcagt cttcctcttc cccccaaaac 840
ccaaggacac cctcatgatc tcccggaccc ctgaggtcac atgcgtggtg gtggacgtga 900
gccacgaaga ccctgaggtc aagttcaact ggtacgtgga cggcgtggag gtgcataatg 960
ccaagacaaa gccgcgggag gagcagtaca acagcacgta ccgtgtggtc agcgtcctca 1020
ccgtcctgca ccaggactgg ctgaatggca aggagtacaa gtgcaaggtc tccaacaaag 1080
ccctcccagc ccccatcgag aaaaccatct ccaaagccaa agggcagccc cgagaaccac 1140
aggtgtacac cctgccccca tcccgggatg agctgaccaa gaaccaggtc agcctgacct 1200
gcctggtcaa aggcttctat cccagcgaca tcgccgtgga gtgggagagc aatgggcagc 1260
cggagaacaa ctacaagacc acgcctcccg tgctggactc cgacggctcc ttcttcctct 1320
atagcaagct caccgtggac aagagcaggt ggcagcaggg gaacgtcttc tcatgctccg 1380
tgatgcatga ggctctgcac aaccactaca cgcagaagag cctctccctg tctccgggta 1440
aatgagcggc cgc 1453

<210> 2
<211> 458
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Synthetic

<400> 2

```
Met Val Ser Tyr Trp Asp Thr Gly Val Leu Leu Cys Ala Leu Leu Ser
 1               5                  10                  15
Cys Leu Leu Leu Thr Gly Ser Ser Ser Gly Gly Arg Pro Phe Val Glu
            20                  25                  30
Met Tyr Ser Glu Ile Pro Glu Ile Ile His Met Thr Glu Gly Arg Glu
        35                  40                  45
Leu Val Ile Pro Cys Arg Val Thr Ser Pro Asn Ile Thr Val Thr Leu
    50                  55                  60
Lys Lys Phe Pro Leu Asp Thr Leu Ile Pro Asp Gly Lys Arg Ile Ile
65                  70                  75                  80
Trp Asp Ser Arg Lys Gly Phe Ile Ile Ser Asn Ala Thr Tyr Lys Glu
                85                  90                  95
Ile Gly Leu Leu Thr Cys Glu Ala Thr Val Asn Gly His Leu Tyr Lys
            100                 105                 110
Thr Asn Tyr Leu Thr His Arg Gln Thr Asn Thr Ile Ile Asp Val Val
        115                 120                 125
Leu Ser Pro Ser His Gly Ile Glu Leu Ser Val Gly Glu Lys Leu Val
    130                 135                 140
Leu Asn Cys Thr Ala Arg Thr Glu Leu Asn Val Gly Ile Asp Phe Asn
145                 150                 155                 160
Trp Glu Tyr Pro Ser Ser Lys His Gln His Lys Lys Leu Val Asn Arg
                165                 170                 175
Asp Leu Lys Thr Gln Ser Gly Ser Glu Met Lys Lys Phe Leu Ser Thr
            180                 185                 190
Leu Thr Ile Asp Gly Val Thr Arg Ser Asp Gln Gly Leu Tyr Thr Cys
        195                 200                 205
Ala Ala Ser Ser Gly Leu Met Thr Lys Lys Asn Ser Thr Phe Val Arg
    210                 215                 220
Val His Glu Lys Gly Pro Gly Asp Lys Thr His Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys
225                 230                 235                 240
Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro
                245                 250                 255
Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys
            260                 265                 270
Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Trp
        275                 280                 285
Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu
    290                 295                 300
Glu Gln Tyr Asn Ser Thr Tyr Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu
305                 310                 315                 320
His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn
                325                 330                 335
Lys Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly
            340                 345                 350
Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Asp Glu
        355                 360                 365
Leu Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr
    370                 375                 380
Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn
385                 390                 395                 400
Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe
                405                 410                 415
Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn
            420                 425                 430
Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr
        435                 440                 445
Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly Lys
    450                 455
```

<210> 3
<211> 1377
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Synthetic

<400> 3
atggtcagct actgggacac cggggtcctg ctgtgcgcgc tgctcagctg tctgcttctc 60
acaggatcta gttccggaag tgataccggt agacctttcg tagagatgta cagtgaaatc 120
cccgaaatta tacacatgac tgaaggaagg gagctcgtca ttccctgccg ggttacgtca 180
cctaacatca ctgttacttt aaaaaagttt ccacttgaca ctttgatccc tgatggaaaa 240
cgcataatct gggacagtag aaagggcttc atcatatcaa atgcaacgta caaagaaata 300
gggcttctga cctgtgaagc aacagtcaat gggcatttgt ataagacaaa ctatctcaca 360
catcgacaaa ccaatacaat catagatgtg gttctgagtc cgtctcatgg aattgaacta 420
tctgttggag aaaagcttgt cttaaattgt acagcaagaa ctgaactaaa tgtggggatt 480
gacttcaact gggaataccc ttcttcgaag catcagcata agaaacttgt aaaccgagac 540
ctaaaaaccc agtctgggag tgagatgaag aaatttttga gcaccttaac tatagatggt 600
gtaacccgga gtgaccaagg attgtacacc tgtgcagcat ccagtgggct gatgaccaag 660
aagaacagca catttgtcag ggtccatgaa aaggacaaaa ctcacacatg cccaccgtgc 720
ccagcacctg aactcctggg gggaccgtca gtcttcctct tccccccaaa acccaaggac 780
accctcatga tctcccggac ccctgaggtc acatgcgtgg tggtggacgt gagccacgaa 840
gaccctgagg tcaagttcaa ctggtacgtg gacggcgtgg aggtgcataa tgccaagaca 900
aagccgcggg aggagcagta caacagcacg taccgtgtgg tcagcgtcct caccgtcctg 960
caccaggact ggctgaatgg caaggagtac aagtgcaagg tctccaacaa agccctccca 1020
gcccccatcg agaaaaccat ctccaaagcc aaagggcagc cccgagaacc acaggtgtac 1080
accctgcccc catcccggga tgagctgacc aagaaccagg tcagcctgac ctgcctggtc 1140
aaaggcttct atcccagcga catcgccgtg gagtgggaga gcaatgggca gccggagaac 1200
aactacaaga ccacgcctcc cgtgctggac tccgacggct ccttcttcct ctacagcaag 1260
ctcaccgtgg acaagagcag gtggcagcag gggaacgtct tctcatgctc cgtgatgcat 1320
gaggctctgc acaaccacta cacgcagaag agcctctccc tgtctccggg taaatga 1377

<210> 4
<211> 458
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Synthetic

<400> 4
Met Val Ser Tyr Trp Asp Thr Gly Val Leu Leu Cys Ala Leu Leu Ser
1 5 10 15
Cys Leu Leu Leu Thr Gly Ser Ser Ser Gly Ser Asp Thr Gly Arg Pro
20 25 30
Phe Val Glu Met Tyr Ser Glu Ile Pro Glu Ile Ile His Met Thr Glu
35 40 45
Gly Arg Glu Leu Val Ile Pro Cys Arg Val Thr Ser Pro Asn Ile Thr
50 55 60
Val Thr Leu Lys Lys Phe Pro Leu Asp Thr Leu Ile Pro Asp Gly Lys
65 70 75 80
Arg Ile Ile Trp Asp Ser Arg Lys Gly Phe Ile Ile Ser Asn Ala Thr
85 90 95
Tyr Lys Glu Ile Gly Leu Leu Thr Cys Glu Ala Thr Val Asn Gly His
100 105 110
Leu Tyr Lys Thr Asn Tyr Leu Thr His Arg Gln Thr Asn Thr Ile Ile
115 120 125
Asp Val Val Leu Ser Pro Ser His Gly Ile Glu Leu Ser Val Gly Glu

```
    130                 135                 140
Lys Leu Val Leu Asn Cys Thr Ala Arg Thr Glu Leu Asn Val Gly Ile
145                 150                 155                 160
Asp Phe Asn Trp Glu Tyr Pro Ser Ser Lys His Gln His Lys Lys Leu
                165                 170                 175
Val Asn Arg Asp Leu Lys Thr Gln Ser Gly Ser Glu Met Lys Lys Phe
            180                 185                 190
Leu Ser Thr Leu Thr Ile Asp Gly Val Thr Arg Ser Asp Gln Gly Leu
        195                 200                 205
Tyr Thr Cys Ala Ala Ser Ser Gly Leu Met Thr Lys Lys Asn Ser Thr
    210                 215                 220
Phe Val Arg Val His Glu Lys Asp Lys Thr His Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys
225                 230                 235                 240
Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro
                245                 250                 255
Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys
            260                 265                 270
Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Trp
        275                 280                 285
Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu
    290                 295                 300
Glu Gln Tyr Asn Ser Thr Tyr Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu
305                 310                 315                 320
His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn
                325                 330                 335
Lys Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly
            340                 345                 350
Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Asp Glu
        355                 360                 365
Leu Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr
    370                 375                 380
Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn
385                 390                 395                 400
Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe
                405                 410                 415
Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn
            420                 425                 430
Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr
        435                 440                 445
Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly Lys
    450                 455
```

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	26428467
Application Number:	14972560
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5391
Title of Invention:	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	George D. YANCOPOULOS
Customer Number:	96387
Filer:	Karl Bozicevic
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	REGN-008CIPCON
Receipt Date:	22-JUL-2016
Filing Date:	17-DEC-2015
Time Stamp:	13:23:22
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	REGN-008CIPCON_2016-07-22_supp_ids_trans.pdf	53056 1b84a5dfe4a054610e700d4fb65e4fa7fb90a728	no	2
Warnings:					

Information:					
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	REGN-008CIPCON_2016_-07-22_supp_IDS.pdf	612159 3037bf40b8da358b372ad5bf83d6bcaff4a23110	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
A U.S. Patent Number Citation or a U.S. Publication Number Citation is required in the Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) form for autoloading of data into USPTO systems. You may remove the form to add the required data in order to correct the Informational Message if you are citing U.S. References. If you chose not to include U.S. References, the image of the form will be processed and be made available within the Image File Wrapper (IFW) system. However, no data will be extracted from this form. Any additional data such as Foreign Patent Documents or Non Patent Literature will be manually reviewed and keyed into USPTO systems.					
3	Foreign Reference	WO07022101.pdf	985897 424d20b759e1b30903935bd78aa1577f38afd4ef	no	17
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	1651112		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

<u>New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111</u>
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

<u>National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371</u>
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

<u>New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office</u>
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Electronically Filed 7/22/2016

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450		
	Attorney Docket	REGN-008CIPCON
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Application Number	14/972,560
	Confirmation No.	5391
	Filing Date	December 17, 2015
	Group Art Unit	1647
	Examiner Name	LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND
	Title: "*Use of a VEGF Antagonist to Treat Angiogenic Eye Disorders*"	

Sir:

Applicants submit herewith documents which may be material to the examination of this application and in respect of which there may be a duty to disclose in accordance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.56. This submission is not intended to constitute an admission that any document referred to therein is "prior art" for this invention unless specifically designated as such. A listing of the documents is shown on enclosed Form PTO/SB/08A and copies of the foreign patents and non-patent literature are also enclosed.

The Examiner is requested to make the documents listed on the enclosed PTO/SB/08A of record in this application. Applicants would appreciate the Examiner initialing and returning the initialed copy of form PTO/SB/08A, indicating the document cited therein have been considered and made of record herein.

Statements

☒ **No statement**

☐ **PTA Statement under 37 CFR § 1.704(d)(1):** Each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement filed herewith:

(i) Was first cited in any communication from a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or from the Office, and this communication was not received by any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement; or

(ii) Is a communication that was issued by a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or by the Office, and this communication was not received by any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement.

☐ **IDS Statement under 37 CFR § 1.97(e)(1):** Each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement; or

☐ **IDS Statement under 37 CFR § 1.97(e)(2):** No item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement.

Fees

☒ No fee is believed to be due.

☐ The appropriate fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) accompanies this information disclosure statement.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any underpayment of fees up to a strict limit of $3,000.00 beyond that authorized on the credit card, but not more than $3,000.00 in additional fees due with any communication for the above referenced patent application, including but not limited to any necessary fees for extensions of time, or credit any overpayment of any amount to Deposit Account No. 50-0815, order number REGN-008CIPCON.

Respectfully submitted,
BOZICEVIC, FIELD & FRANCIS LLP

Date: July 22, 2016

By: /Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807/
Karl Bozicevic
Reg. No. 28,807

BOZICEVIC, FIELD & FRANCIS LLP
1900 University Avenue, Suite 200
East Palo Alto, California 94303
Telephone: (650) 327-3400
Facsimile: (650) 327-3231

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/972,560	12/17/2015	George D. YANCOPOULOS	REGN-008CIPCON	5391

96387 7590 08/10/2016

Regeneron - Bozicevic, Field & Francis
1900 University Ave
Suite 200
East Palo Alto, CA 94303

EXAMINER
LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
1647	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
08/10/2016	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

docket@bozpat.com

Office Action Summary	Application No. 14/972,560	Applicant(s) YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.	
	Examiner JON M. LOCKARD	Art Unit 1647	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address --

Period for Reply

A SHORTENED STATUTORY PERIOD FOR REPLY IS SET TO EXPIRE 3 MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS COMMUNICATION.

- Extensions of time may be available under the provisions of 37 CFR 1.136(a). In no event, however, may a reply be timely filed after SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- If NO period for reply is specified above, the maximum statutory period will apply and will expire SIX (6) MONTHS from the mailing date of this communication.
- Failure to reply within the set or extended period for reply will, by statute, cause the application to become ABANDONED (35 U.S.C. § 133). Any reply received by the Office later than three months after the mailing date of this communication, even if timely filed, may reduce any earned patent term adjustment. See 37 CFR 1.704(b).

Status

1)☒ Responsive to communication(s) filed on *17 December 2015*.

☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.

2a)☐ This action is **FINAL**. 2b)☒ This action is non-final.

3)☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.

4)☐ Since this application is in condition for allowance except for formal matters, prosecution as to the merits is closed in accordance with the practice under *Ex parte Quayle*, 1935 C.D. 11, 453 O.G. 213.

Disposition of Claims*

5)☒ Claim(s) *1-3,6-8,13,14 and 18-21* is/are pending in the application.

5a) Of the above claim(s) _____ is/are withdrawn from consideration.

6)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are allowed.

7)☒ Claim(s) *1-3,6-8,13,14 and 18-21* is/are rejected.

8)☐ Claim(s) _____ is/are objected to.

9)☐ Claim(s) _____ are subject to restriction and/or election requirement.

* If any claims have been determined allowable, you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

Application Papers

10)☒ The specification is objected to by the Examiner.

11)☒ The drawing(s) filed on *17 December 2015* is/are: a)☒ accepted or b)☐ objected to by the Examiner.

Applicant may not request that any objection to the drawing(s) be held in abeyance. See 37 CFR 1.85(a).

Replacement drawing sheet(s) including the correction is required if the drawing(s) is objected to. See 37 CFR 1.121(d).

Priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119

12)☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

a)☐ All b)☐ Some** c)☐ None of the:

1.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.

2.☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.

3.☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this National Stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

** See the attached detailed Office action for a list of the certified copies not received.

Attachment(s)

1) ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)

2) ☒ Information Disclosure Statement(s) (PTO/SB/08a and/or PTO/SB/08b) Paper No(s)/Mail Date _____.

3) ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413) Paper No(s)/Mail Date. _____ .

4) ☐ Other: _____.

DETAILED ACTION

Status of Application, Amendments, and/or Claims

1. The present application is being examined under the pre-AIA first to invent provisions.

2. The Preliminary Amendment filed on 17 December 2015 has been entered in full. Claims 1, 8, 13 and 18 have been amended, claims 4, 5, 9-12 and 15-17 have been cancelled, and claim 21 has been added. Therefore, claims 1-3, 6-8, 13, 14 and 18-21 are pending and the subject of this Office Action.

Information Disclosure Statement

3. The information disclosure statements (IDS) filed 21 January 2016 and 22 July 2016 have been considered by the examiner.

Specification

4. The disclosure is objected to because of the following informalities: An updated status of the parent nonprovisional application should be included in the first sentence of the specification. Appropriate correction is suggested.

Double Patenting

5. The nonstatutory double patenting rejection is based on a judicially created doctrine grounded in public policy (a policy reflected in the statute) so as to prevent the unjustified or improper timewise extension of the "right to exclude" granted by a patent and to prevent possible harassment by multiple assignees. A nonstatutory double patenting rejection is appropriate

where the claims at issue are not identical, but at least one examined application claim is not patentably distinct from the reference claim(s) because the examined application claim is either anticipated by, or would have been obvious over, the reference claim(s). See, e.g., *In re Berg*, 140 F.3d 1428, 46 USPQ2d 1226 (Fed. Cir. 1998); *In re Goodman*, 11 F.3d 1046, 29 USPQ2d 2010 (Fed. Cir. 1993); *In re Longi*, 759 F.2d 887, 225 USPQ 645 (Fed. Cir. 1985); *In re Van Ornum*, 686 F.2d 937, 214 USPQ 761 (CCPA 1982); *In re Vogel*, 422 F.2d 438, 164 USPQ 619 (CCPA 1970); and *In re Thorington*, 418 F.2d 528, 163 USPQ 644 (CCPA 1969).

6. A timely filed terminal disclaimer in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(c) or 1.321(d) may be used to overcome an actual or provisional rejection based on a nonstatutory double patenting ground provided the reference application or patent either is shown to be commonly owned with this application, or claims an invention made as a result of activities undertaken within the scope of a joint research agreement. A terminal disclaimer must be signed in compliance with 37 CFR 1.321(b).

7. The USPTO internet Web site contains terminal disclaimer forms which may be used. Please visit http://www.uspto.gov/forms/. The filing date of the application will determine what form should be used. A web-based eTerminal Disclaimer may be filled out completely online using web-screens. An eTerminal Disclaimer that meets all requirements is auto-processed and approved immediately upon submission. For more information about eTerminal Disclaimers, refer to http://www.uspto.gov/patents/process/file/efs/guidance/eTD-info-I.jsp.

8. Claims 1-3, 6-8, 13, 14 and 18-21 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-5 of U.S. Patent No. 7,303,746. Although the conflicting claims are not identical, they are not patentably distinct

from each other because the claims of the '746 patent are drawn to methods for treating retinal neovascularization, comprising administering a fusion polypeptide which comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:16, which shares 100% sequence identity to the fusion protein of SEQ ID NO:2 (encoded by SEQ ID NO:1) of the instant application. While the '746 patent does not disclose the dosing schedules set forth in the instant claims, it is routine experimentation to optimize dosages and dosage schedules. The courts have determined that:

> "[W]here the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, it is not inventive to discover the optimum or workable ranges by routine experimentation." *In re Aller,* 220 F.2d 454, 454, 105 USPQ 223,235, (CCPA 1955).

Therefore, the claims are overlapping in scope.

9. Claims 1-3, 6-8, 13, 14 and 18-21 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-6 of U.S. Patent No. 7,303,747. Although the conflicting claims are not identical as they differ in scope, they are not patentably distinct from each other because claims 1-6 of the '747 patent are drawn to methods for treating or ameliorating an eye disorder, including choroidal neovascularization, vascular leak, or retinal edema, comprising administering a fusion polypeptide capable of binding endothelial growth factor (VEGF) to a patient in need thereof, wherein the fusion polypeptide comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, which shares 100% sequence identity to the fusion protein of SEQ ID NO:2 (encoded by SEQ ID NO:1) of the instant application. While the '747 patent does not disclose the dosing schedules set forth in the instant claims, it is routine experimentation to optimize dosages and dosage schedules. The courts have determined that:

> "[W]here the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, it is not inventive to discover the optimum or workable ranges by routine experimentation." *In re Aller,* 220 F.2d 454, 454, 105 USPQ 223,235, (CCPA 1955).

Therefore, the claims are overlapping in scope.

10. Claims 1-3, 6-8, 13, 14 and 18-21 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-11 of U.S. Patent No. 7,306,799. Although the conflicting claims are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because claims 1-6 of the '799 patent are drawn to a method for treating an eye disorder, including age-related macular degeneration and diabetic retinopathy, comprising administering a fusion polypeptide having the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:6, which shares 100% sequence identity to the fusion protein of SEQ ID NO:2 (encoded by SEQ ID NO:1) of the instant application. While the '799 patent does not disclose the dosing schedules set forth in the instant claims, it is routine experimentation to optimize dosages and dosage schedules. The courts have determined that:

> "[W]here the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, it is not inventive to discover the optimum or workable ranges by routine experimentation." *In re Aller,* 220 F.2d 454, 454, 105 USPQ 223,235, (CCPA 1955).

Therefore, the claims are overlapping in scope.

11. Claims 1-3, 6-8, 13, 14 and 18-21 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-15 of U.S. Patent No. 7,521,049. Although the conflicting claims are not identical, they are not patentably distinct from each other because claims 1-15 of the '049 patent are drawn to a method for treating an eye

disorder, including age-related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, choroidal neovascularization, vascular leak, and/or retinal edema, comprising administering a fusion polypeptide having the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:23, which shares 100% sequence identity to the fusion protein of SEQ ID NO:2 (encoded by SEQ ID NO:1) of the instant application. While the '049 patent does not disclose the dosing schedules set forth in the instant claims, it is routine experimentation to optimize dosages and dosage schedules. The courts have determined that:

> "[W]here the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, it is not inventive to discover the optimum or workable ranges by routine experimentation." *In re Aller,* 220 F.2d 454, 454, 105 USPQ 223,235, (CCPA 1955).

Therefore, the claims are overlapping in scope.

12. Claims 1-3, 6-8, 13, 14 and 18-21 are rejected on the ground of nonstatutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-26 of U.S. Patent No. 9,254,338. Although the conflicting claims are not identical, as they recite different dosing schedules, they are not patentably distinct from each other because claims 1-26 of the '338 patent are drawn to a method for treating an eye disorder, including age-related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, choroidal neovascularization, vascular leak, and/or retinal edema, comprising administering a fusion polypeptide having the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:2, which shares 100% sequence identity to the fusion protein of SEQ ID NO:2 (encoded by SEQ ID NO:1) of the instant application. While the '338 patent does not disclose the dosing schedules set forth in the instant claims, it is routine experimentation to optimize dosages and dosage schedules. The courts have determined that:

> "[W]here the general conditions of a claim are disclosed in the prior art, it is not inventive to discover the optimum or workable ranges by routine experimentation." *In re Aller,* 220 F.2d 454, 454, 105 USPQ 223,235, (CCPA 1955).

Therefore, the claims are overlapping in scope.

Summary

13. No claim is allowed.

Advisory Information

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Jon M. Lockard whose telephone number is (571) 272-2717. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday through Friday, 8:00 AM to 4:30 PM.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Joanne Hama, can be reached on (571) 272-2911. The fax number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 571-273-8300.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or Public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see http://pair-direct.uspto.gov. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at **866-217-9197** (toll-free). If you would like assistance from a USPTO Customer Service Representative or access to the automated information system, call 800-786-9199 (IN USA OR CANADA) or 571-272-1000.

/JON M LOCKARD/
Examiner, Art Unit 1647
August 4, 2016

/J.L./

```
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * STN  Columbus  * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *


=> DIS HIST

     (FILE 'HOME' ENTERED AT 14:25:59 ON 05 AUG 2016)

     FILE 'MEDLINE, SCISEARCH, EMBASE, BIOSIS' ENTERED AT 14:27:34 ON 05 AUG
     2016
L1          1722 S (FLT1 OR VEGFR1 OR (VEGF (W) R1)) (P) (FLK1 OR KDR OR (VEGF (
L2            16 S L1 (P) ((CHIMER? OR FUSION) (P) VEGF)
L3             8 DUP REM L2 (8 DUPLICATES REMOVED)
L4            18 S L1 (P) (CHIMER? OR FUSION)
L5             9 DUP REM L4 (9 DUPLICATES REMOVED)
L6             8 S L1 (P) ((EYE OR OCULAR OR MACULAR OR RETINA?) (S) DISORDER)
L7             2 DUP REM L6 (6 DUPLICATES REMOVED)
L8             9 S L1 AND ((EYE OR OCULAR OR MACULAR OR RETINA?) (S) DISORDER)
L9             3 DUP REM L8 (6 DUPLICATES REMOVED)
L10           12 S L5 OR L9
                 E YANCOPOULOS G/AU
L11         1766 S E4 OR E8
L12            1 S L1 AND L11
L13           12 S L10 OR L12
```

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

BIB DATA SHEET

CONFIRMATION NO. 5391

SERIAL NUMBER	FILING or 371(c) DATE RULE	CLASS	GROUP ART UNIT	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
14/972,560	12/17/2015	424	1647	REGN-008CIPCON

APPLICANTS
REGENERON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., Tarrytown, NY

INVENTORS
George D. YANCOPOULOS, Yorktown Heights, NY;

**** CONTINUING DATA ***************************
This application is a CON of 13/940,370 07/12/2013 PAT 9254338
which is a CIP of PCT/US2012/020855 01/11/2012
which claims benefit of 61/432,245 01/13/2011
and claims benefit of 61/434,836 01/21/2011
and claims benefit of 61/561,957 11/21/2011

**** FOREIGN APPLICATIONS ***************************

**** IF REQUIRED, FOREIGN FILING LICENSE GRANTED ****
01/05/2016

Foreign Priority claimed ☐ Yes ☑ No 35 USC 119(a-d) conditions met ☐ Yes ☐ No Verified and Acknowledged /JON MCCLELLAND LOCKARD/ Examiner's Signature	☐ Met after Allowance Initials	STATE OR COUNTRY	SHEETS DRAWINGS	TOTAL CLAIMS	INDEPENDENT CLAIMS
		NY	1	12	1

ADDRESS
Regeneron - Bozicevic, Field & Francis
1900 University Ave
Suite 200
East Palo Alto, CA 94303
UNITED STATES

TITLE
USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS

FILING FEE RECEIVED		
1600	FEES: Authority has been given in Paper No._____ to charge/credit DEPOSIT ACCOUNT No._____ for following:	☐ All Fees ☐ 1.16 Fees (Filing) ☐ 1.17 Fees (Processing Ext. of time) ☐ 1.18 Fees (Issue) ☐ Other _____ ☐ Credit

Receipt date: 01/21/2016
Doc code: IDS
Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)

Application Number	14972560
Filing Date	2015-12-17
First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
Art Unit	
Examiner Name	
Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/J.L./	1	7396664		2008-07-08	Daly et al.	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
/J.L./	1	20050163798		2005-07-28	Papadopoulos et al.	
	2	20050260203		2005-11-24	Wiegand et al.	
	3	20060058234		2006-03-16	Daly et al.	
	4	20060172944		2006-08-03	Wiegand et al.	
/J.L./	5	20070190058		2007-08-16	Shams	

Receipt date: 01/21/2016	Application Number	14972560
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	Filing Date	2015-12-17
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

/J.L./	6	20030171320	2003-09-11	Guyer	

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2]	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
/J.L./	1	00/75319	WO		2000-12-14	Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.		
	2	2010-509369	JP		2010-03-25	Genentech, Inc.	See WO 2008/063932 for English Equivalent	X
/J.L./	3	2008/063932	WO		2008-05-29	Genentech, Inc.		☐

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]
/J.L./	1	ANONYMOUS "Lucentis (rangibizymab injection) Intravitreal Injection" pp. 103 (June 2006)	
	2	DO et al., "An exploratory study of the safety, tolerability and bioactivity of a single intravitreal injection of vascular endothelial growth factor Trap-Eye in patients with diabetic macular oedema" Br J Opthamol. 93(2):144-1449 (February 2009)	
/J.L./	3	DO et al., "The DA VINCI Study: phase 2 primary results of VEGF Trap-Eye in patients with diabetic macular edema" Opthamology 118(9):1819-1826 (September 2011)	

Receipt date: 01/21/2016	Application Number	14972560
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	Filing Date	2015-12-17
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

/J.L./	4	THE EYETECH STUDY GROUP, "Anti-Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Therapy for Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularization Secondary to Age-related Macular Degeneration" American Academy of Ophthamology, 110 (5):979-986 (May 2003)
	5	HEIERet al., " rhuFab V2 (anti-VEGF Antibody) for Treatment of Exudative AMD" Symposium 8:Experimental and Emerging Treatments for Choroidal Neovascularization, 10 pp (2002)
	6	HEIER et al., "RhuFab V2 in Wet AMD - 6 Month Continued Improvement Following Multiple Intravitreal Injections" Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci, 44:E-Abstract 972 (2003)
	7	KRZYSTOLIK et al., "Prevention of Experimental Choroidal NEovascularization With Intravitreal Anti-Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Antibody Fragment" Arch Ophthamol., 120:338-346 (Mar. 2002)
	8	NGUYEN et al., "A Phase I Study of Intravitreal Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Trap-Eye in Patients with Neovascular Age-Related Macular Degeneration" Opthamology, J.B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia, PA, US, 116(11):2141-2148 (November 1, 2009)
	9	NICHOLS, EARL R., "AAO: Ranibizumab (rhuRab) May Improve Vision in Age-Related Macular Degeneration" Doctor's Guide Global Edition, www.pslgroup.com/dg/23f2aa.htm, pp. 1-2 (November 24, 20013)
	10	PAI et al., "Current concepts in intravitreal drug therapy for diabetic retinopathy" Saudi Journal of Opthamology 24(4):143-149 (June 30, 2010)
	11	STEWART, "THe expanding role of vascular endothelial growth factor inhibitors in opthamology" Mayo Clin Proc. 87 (1):77-88 (January 2012)
	12	THOMAS REUTERS INTEGRITY "VEGF Trap-Eye final phase II results in age-related macular degeneration presented at 2008 Retina Society Meeting" (September 28, 2008)
/J.L./	13	NGUYEN et al., "A phase I trial of an IV-administered vascular endothelial growth factor trap for treatment in patients with choroidal neovascularization due to age-related macular degeneration" Ophthalmology (Sept 2006) 113 (9):1522e1-1522e14 (epub July 28,2006)

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

Receipt date: 01/21/2016	Application Number	14972560
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**	Filing Date	2015-12-17
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

EXAMINER SIGNATURE			
Examiner Signature	/Jon Lockard/	Date Considered	08/04/2016

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Receipt date: 07/22/2016

Doc code: IDS

Doc description: Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Filed

PTO/SB/08a (01-10)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it contains a valid OMB control number.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (**Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)**		
	Application Number	14972560
	Filing Date	2015-12-17
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

U.S.PATENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Patent Number	Kind Code[1]	Issue Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Patent citation information please click the Add button. Add

U.S.PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Publication Number	Kind Code[1]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1					

If you wish to add additional U.S. Published Application citation information please click the Add button. Add

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initial*	Cite No	Foreign Document Number[3]	Country Code[2] i	Kind Code[4]	Publication Date	Name of Patentee or Applicant of cited Document	Pages,Columns,Lines where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T[5]
/J.L./	1	2007/022101	WO	A2	2007-02-22	Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.		

If you wish to add additional Foreign Patent Document citation information please click the Add button Add

NON-PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS Remove

Examiner Initials*	Cite No	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc), date, pages(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T[5]

Receipt date: 07/22/2016	Application Number	14972560
INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT	Filing Date	2015-12-17
(Not for submission under 37 CFR 1.99)	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Art Unit	
	Examiner Name	
	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

	1	

If you wish to add additional non-patent literature document citation information please click the Add button Add

EXAMINER SIGNATURE

Examiner Signature	/Jon Lockard/	Date Considered	08/04/2016

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through a citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

[1] See Kind Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.USPTO.GOV or MPEP 901.04. [2] Enter office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). [3] For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. [4] Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST.16 if possible. [5] Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language translation is attached.

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14972560	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	JON M LOCKARD	1647

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
NONE		8/4/2016	JML

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
STIC Search of SEQ ID NOs:1-2. See search results in SCORE.	8/4/2016	JML
EAST (USPAT, US-PGPUB, EPO, DERWENT): See attached search history.	8/4/2016	JML
STN (MEDLINE, SCISEARCH, EMBASE, BIOSIS): See attached search history.	8/4/2016	JML
PALM: Inventor search.	8/4/2016	JML

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Prior Art) /J.L./

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	5484	(flt1 or vegfr1 or (vegf adj r1)) same ((flk1 or kdr or vegfr2 or (vegf adj r2)) or (Flt4 vegfr3 or (vegf adj r3)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2016/08/05 10:19
L2	1372	l1 and ((chimer$ or fusion) same vegf)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2016/08/05 10:19
L3	504	l1 same ((chimer$ or fusion) same vegf)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2016/08/05 10:21
L4	5364	(flt1 or vegfr1 or (vegf adj r1)) with ((flk1 or kdr or vegfr2 or (vegf adj r2)) or (Flt4 vegfr3 or (vegf adj r3)))	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2016/08/05 10:21
L5	262	l4 with ((chimer$ or fusion) with vegf)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2016/08/05 10:22
L6	1698	(l4 or l5) and ((eye or ocular or retina$ or macular) with disorder)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2016/08/05 10:22
L7	220	(l3 or l5) and ((eye or ocular or retina$ or macular) with disorder)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2016/08/05 10:23
L8	9	(l3 or l5) same ((eye or ocular or retina$ or macular) with disorder)	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2016/08/05 10:23
L9	388	yancopoulos-g$.in.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2016/08/05 10:23
L10	40	l7 and l9	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2016/08/05 10:24
L11	11	l10 and (eye ocular macular).clm.	US-PGPUB; USPAT; EPO; DERWENT	OR	ON	2016/08/05 10:25

8/5/2016 10:25:36 AM
C:\Users\jlockard\Documents\EAST\Workspaces\14972560.wsp

Inventor Information for 14/972560

/J.L./

Inventor Name	City	State/Country
YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.	YORKTOWN HEIGHTS	NEW YORK

Appln Info | Contents | Petition Info | Atty/Agent Info | Continuity Data | Foreign Data | **Inventors** | Applicants | Address | Fees | Post Info | Pre Gra

Search Another: Application # Search **or Patent #** Search **or International Registration #** Search

PCT / / Search **or PG PUBS #** Search

Attorney Docket # Search

Bar Code # Search

To Go BACK Use BACK Button on Your BROWSER Tool Bar
Back to PALM | ASSIGNMENT | OASIS | Home page

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT				Application Number	14/972,560
				Filing Date	December 17, 2015
				First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
				Art Unit	1647
				Examiner Name	LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND
Sheet	1	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No.	Patent Number Number-Kind Code (*if known*)	Issue Date YYYY-MM-DD	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1				
	2				

U.S. PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No.	Publication Number **Number-Kind Code** (*if known*)	Publication Date YYYY-MM-DD	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1				
	2				

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No.	Foreign Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code (*if known*)	Publication Date YYYY-MM-DD	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T
	1					
	2					

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T
	1	Charles, Steve (Guest Lecturer) "VEGF Trap Has Positive DME Data" Tenth Annual Retina Fellows Forum Jan 29 and 30, Chicago, Article Date 03/01/2010	
	2	Dixon et al., "VEGF Trap-Eye for the treatment of neobascular age-related macular degeneration" Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs (2009) 18 (10): 1-8.	
	3	Information from ClinicalTrials.gov archive on the VIEW 2 study (NCT00637377) "VEGF Trap-Eye: Investigation of Efficacy and Safety in Wet AMD (VIEW 2)" version available and updated on 17 March 2008.	
	4	Information from ClinicalTrials.gov archive on the view of NCT00509795 "Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF) Trap-Eye: Investigation of Efficacy and Safety in Wet Age-Related Macular Degeneration (AMD)" (12-01-2009)	
	5	Information from ClinicalTrials.gov archive on the view of NCT00789477 "DME and VEGF Trap-Eye: Investigation of Clinical Impact" (11-18-2010)	
	6	Information from ClinicalTrials.gov archive on the view of NCT00509795 "Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF) Trap-Eye: Investigation of Efficacy and Safety in Wet Age-Related Macular Degeneration (AMD)" (01-07-2011)	
	7	Mousa and Mousa, "Current Status of Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Inhibition in Age-Related Macular Degeneration" Biodrugs 2010; 24(3); 183-194.	
	8	Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. FORM 10-Q, published on 7 November 2007 for the period ending 30 September 2007	
	9	Regeneron, Press release "Regeneron Reports First Quarter 2008 Financial and Operating Results", May 1, 2008.	

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT				Application Number	14/972,560
				Filing Date	December 17, 2015
				First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
				Art Unit	1647
				Examiner Name	LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND
Sheet	2	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T
	10	Regeneron Press Release "Bayer and Regeneron Report Positive Top-Line Results of Two Phase 3 Studies with VEGF Trap-Eye in Wet Age-related Macular Degeneration" November 22, 2010	
	11	Regeneron Press Release "Regeneron and Bayer Report Positive Results for VEGF Trap-Eye in Phase 3 Study in Central Retinal Vein Occlusion (CRVO) and in Phase 2 Study in Diabetic Macular Edema (DME)" December 20, 2010	
	12	Simo and Hernandez, "Advances in Medical Treatment of Diabetic Retinopathy" Diabetes Care, Volume 32, Number 8, August 2009	
	13	Slides for the 2008 Retina Society Meeting "VEGF Trap-Eye in Wet AMD CLEAR-IT 2: Summary of One-Year Key Results", September 28, 2008.	
	14	WHO Drug Information, "International Nonproprietary Names for Pharmaceutical Substances (INN)" Vol. 20, No. 2, 2006, pages 115-119.	

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14972560
Filing Date:	17-Dec-2015
Title of Invention:	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	George D. YANCOPOULOS
Filer:	Karl Bozicevic/Kimberly Zuehlke
Attorney Docket Number:	REGN-008CIPCON

Filed as Large Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Miscellaneous:				
Submission- Information Disclosure Stmt	1806	1	180	180
		Total in USD ($)		**180**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	28193852
Application Number:	14972560
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5391
Title of Invention:	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	George D. YANCOPOULOS
Customer Number:	96387
Filer:	Karl Bozicevic
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	REGN-008CIPCON
Receipt Date:	27-JAN-2017
Filing Date:	17-DEC-2015
Time Stamp:	17:20:24
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	CARD
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$180
RAM confirmation Number	013017INTEFSW17204900
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Transmittal Letter	REGN-008CIPCON_2017-01-27_supp_IDS_transmittal.pdf	52550 a99ae56506de72c62e2b540556954dc0086bf870	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Information Disclosure Statement (IDS) Form (SB08)	REGN-008CIPCON_2017-01-27_supp_IDS_SB08A.pdf	33281 60c1ffb0e32122ed9b410156f48343ba28ff44b4	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
This is not an USPTO supplied IDS fillable form					
3	Non Patent Literature	Charles_Article_03-01-2010.pdf	957978 eceb7f863b95115dbb9792f5aa6411493c2a3e75	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Non Patent Literature	ClinicalTrials_archive_VIEW_2_study_NCT00637377.pdf	53908 47f9e216b0df0741b4e4cb8c6f0abeb2abb078dc	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Non Patent Literature	Dixon_Expert_Opin_Investig_Drugs_2009.pdf	72933 c5cca12bc9e6f81d36a8d4000c3bb8e4cfa56b39	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
6	Non Patent Literature	Mousa_and_Mousa_Biodrugs_2010.pdf	64222 0ad39320226648a1e31689684aefd9204952f63b	no	1
Warnings:					

Information:					
7	Non Patent Literature	Regeneron_Pharmaceuticals_FORM_10-Q.pdf	17823 eea98c73d265d36e2c3b4453abdcb32587cee1e6	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
8	Non Patent Literature	REGN_Press_Release_11-22-2010.pdf	292109 4d850858e11e81a82ad5ee00551c26af0527b4c9	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
9	Non Patent Literature	REGN_Press_Release_12-20-2010.pdf	355939 e4129d71798dc8d367ece0908796165da465e102	no	4
Warnings:					
Information:					
10	Non Patent Literature	REGN_Press_Release_First_Quarter_2008.pdf	90170 bd5f477c693193069b0a17a8c0d3c41b48cd89eb	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
11	Non Patent Literature	REGN-008JP_prior_art_information_5.pdf	92457 1871aa5da800db5b9fc089af0dc5bfdc21cca5f9	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
12	Non Patent Literature	REGN-008JP_prior_art_information_6.pdf	93090 05b73549803b67afe5a753bebd2a34ad27249a4b	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					
13	Non Patent Literature	REGN-008JP_prior_art_information_7.pdf	61170 11fed31a4a57c75188e39d86bddd9541ccdb7ca0	no	3
Warnings:					
Information:					

14	Non Patent Literature	Simo_and_Hernandez_Diabetes_Care_2009.pdf	125656 0499984ab8fc61094abe7f11fae4a5cc97d03800	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
15	Non Patent Literature	VEGF_Trap-Eye_in_Wet_AMD_CLEAR-IT_2.pdf	2768505 7d74af07276446abffa6530d14d947bedffc5cb7	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
16	Non Patent Literature	WHO_Drug_Information_2006.pdf	69715 5efa7f255ec64890bd7075102b69355ec8cf14e6	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
17	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30788 3b1220e0f0557861e69462f99393d29f312f69b0	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
			Total Files Size (in bytes):	5232294	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT		
	Attorney Docket	REGN-008CIPCON
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Application Number	14/972,560
Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	Confirmation No.	5391
	Filing Date	December 17, 2015
	Group Art Unit	1647
	Examiner Name	LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND
	Title: "*Use of a VEGF Antagonist to Treat Angiogenic Eye Disorders*"	

Sir:

Applicants submit herewith documents which may be material to the examination of this application and in respect of which there may be a duty to disclose in accordance with 37 C.F.R. § 1.56. This submission is not intended to constitute an admission that any document referred to therein is "prior art" for this invention unless specifically designated as such. A listing of the documents is shown on enclosed Form PTO/SB/08A and copies of the non-patent literature are also enclosed.

The Examiner is requested to make the documents listed on the enclosed PTO/SB/08A of record in this application. Applicants would appreciate the Examiner initialing and returning the initialed copy of form PTO/SB/08A, indicating the document cited therein have been considered and made of record herein.

Statements

☒ **No statement**

☐ **PTA Statement under 37 CFR § 1.704(d)(1):** Each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement filed herewith:

(i) Was first cited in any communication from a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or from the Office, and this communication was not received by any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement; or

(ii) Is a communication that was issued by a patent office in a counterpart foreign or international application or by the Office, and this communication was not received by any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than thirty days prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement.

☐ **IDS Statement under 37 CFR § 1.97(e)(1):** Each item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was first cited in any communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application not more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement; or

☐ **IDS Statement under 37 CFR § 1.97(e)(2):** No item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was cited in a communication from a foreign patent office in a counterpart foreign application, and, to the knowledge of the person signing the certification after making reasonable inquiry, no item of information contained in the information disclosure statement was known to any individual designated in § 1.56(c) more than three months prior to the filing of the information disclosure statement.

Fees

☐ No fee is believed to be due.

☒ The appropriate fee set forth in 37 C.F.R. §1.17(p) accompanies this information disclosure statement.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any underpayment of fees up to a strict limit of $3,000.00 beyond that authorized on the credit card, but not more than $3,000.00 in additional fees due with any communication for the above referenced patent application, including but not limited to any necessary fees for extensions of time, or credit any overpayment of any amount to Deposit Account No. 50-0815, order number REGN-008CIPCON.

Respectfully submitted,
BOZICEVIC, FIELD & FRANCIS LLP

Date: 27 January 2017

By: /Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807/
Karl Bozicevic
Reg. No. 28,807

BOZICEVIC, FIELD & FRANCIS LLP
201 Redwood Shores Parkway, Suite 200
Redwood City, California 94065
Telephone: (650) 327-3400
Direct: (650) 833-7735
Facsimile: (650) 327-3231

Electronically Filed

AMENDMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.111 Address to: Mail Stop Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	Attorney Docket No.	REGN-008CIPCON
	Confirmation No.	5391
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Application Number	14/972,560
	Filing Date	December 17, 2015
	Group Art Unit	1647
	Examiner Name	LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND
	Title: "*Use of a VEGF Antagonist to Treat Angiogenic Eye Disorders*"	

Sir:

This amendment is responsive to the Office Action dated August 10, 2016 for which a three-month period for response was given. A petition and fee for a three month extension of time is attached hereto making this response timely filed on or before February 10, 2017.

Amendments to the Claims begin on page 2 of this document.

Remarks/Arguments begin on page 4 of this document.

AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS:

1. (Previously Presented) A method for treating an angiogenic eye disorder in a patient, said method comprising sequentially administering to the patient a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more secondary doses of the VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonist;

wherein each secondary dose is administered 2 to 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose; and

wherein each tertiary dose is administered on an as-needed/*pro re nata* (PRN) basis, based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional;

wherein the VEGF antagonist is a receptor-based chimeric molecule comprising (1) a VEGFR1 component comprising amino acids 27 to 129 of SEQ ID NO:2; (2) a VEGFR2 component comprising amino acids 130-231 of SEQ ID NO:2; and (3) a multimerization component comprising amino acids 232-457 of SEQ ID NO:2.

2. (Original) The method of claim 1, wherein only a single secondary dose is administered to the patient, and wherein the single secondary dose is administered 4 weeks after the initial dose of the VEGF antagonist.

3. (Original) The method of claim 1, wherein only two secondary doses are administered to the patient, and wherein each secondary dose is administered 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose.

4. (**Canceled**)

5. (**Canceled**)

6. (Original) The method of claim 1, wherein the angiogenic eye disorder is selected from the group consisting of: age related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic macular edema, central retinal vein occlusion, branch retinal vein occlusion, and corneal neovascularization.

7. (Original) The method of claim 6, wherein the angiogenic eye disorder is age related macular degeneration.

8. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 1, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient by topical administration or by intraocular administration.

9. - 12. (**Canceled**)

13 (Previously Presented) The method of claim 2, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient by intraocular administration.

14. (Original) The method of claim 13, wherein the intraocular administration is intravitreal administration.

15. – 17. (**Canceled**)

18. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 13, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise from about 0.5 mg to about 2 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

19. (Original) The method of claim 18, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise 0.5 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

20. (Original) The method of claim 18, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise 2 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

21. (Previously Presented) The method of claim 1, wherein the VEGF antagonist is VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a) encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1.

REMARKS

FORMAL MATTERS:

Claims 1-3, 6-8, 13, 14 and 18-21 are now pending in this application.

Claims 4, 5, 9-12 and 15-17 were previously canceled without prejudice.

No claims are amended or added.

No new matter is added.

STATEMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. §§1.56 AND 1.2

Applicants hereby advise the Examiner of the status of a co-pending application in compliance with the Applicant's duty to disclose under 37 C.F.R. §§1.56 and 1.2 (see also MPEP §2001.06(b)) as discussed in *McKesson Info. Soln. Inc., v. Bridge Medical Inc.*, 487 F.3d 897; 82 USPQ2d 1865 (Fed. Cir. 2007).

The Applicants wish to bring to the Examiner's attention that U.S. Patent Application 13/940,370, filed July 12, 2013 which issued on February 9, 2016 as U.S. Patent No. 9,254,338.

The Applicants wish to bring to the Examiner's attention that U.S. Patent Application 10/988,243, filed November 12, 2004 which issued on December 4, 2007 as U.S. Patent No. 7,303,746.

The Applicants wish to bring to the Examiner's attention that U.S. Patent Application 11/218,234, filed September 1, 2005 which issued on December 4, 2007 as U.S. Patent No. 7,303,747.

The Applicants wish to bring to the Examiner's attention that U.S. Patent Application 11/089,803, filed March 25, 2005 which issued on December 11, 2007 as U.S. Patent No. 7,306,799.

The Applicants wish to bring to the Examiner's attention that U.S. Patent Application 11/998,709, filed November 30, 2007 which issued on April 21, 2009 as U.S. Patent No. 7,521,049.

These documents are available on PAIR, and thus are not provided with this communication. Please inform the undersigned if there is any difficulty in obtaining the documents from PAIR.

DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTIONS – '338 PATENT

Claims 1-3, 6-8, 13, 14 and 18-21 were rejected on the grounds of non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting over claims 1-26 of issued U.S. Patent 9,254,338.

Without acquiescing to the validity of the rejection, applicants have attached a terminal disclaimer which is specific to U.S Patent 9,254,338 thereby rendering the rejection moot.

DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTIONS – '746; '747; '799; AND '049 PATENTS

There are four additional obviousness type double patenting rejections.

In section 8 of the Office Action, claims 1-3, 6-8, 13, 14 and 18-21 are rejected on the grounds of non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting over claims 1-5 of issued U.S. Patent 7,303,746.

In section 9 of the Office Action, claims 1-3, 6-8, 13, 14, and 18-21 were rejected on the grounds of non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting over claims 1-6 of issued U.S. Patent 7,303,747.

In section 10 of the Office Action, claims 1-3, 6-8, 13, 14 and 18-21 were rejected on the grounds of non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting over claims 1-11 of issued U.S. Patent 7,306,799.

In section 11 of the Office Action, claims 1-3, 6-8, 13, 14 and 18-21 were rejected on the grounds of non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting as being unpatentable over claims 1-15 of issued U.S. Patent 7,521,049.

The rejections in sections 8, 9, 10 and 11 are traversed for the reasons indicated below and as further supported by the attached publication.

NON-OBVIOUSNESS RESPONSE

None of the '746, '747, '799 or '049 patents disclose the treatment protocol of the pending claims. Thus, based on the working examples set forth in the present application, along with the endorsement of the present invention as set out in the attached peer reviewed publication, as well as the facts and reasoning provided below, the rejection should be reconsidered and withdrawn.

At the time of the invention the well accepted standard of care for the treatment of the neovascular (or wet) form of age-related macular degeneration (AMD) was to administer an antibody formulation (ranibizumab) by injection to the eye once per month (see the attached Heier et al. paper).

This treatment protocol is (1) expensive; (2) painful to the patient; (3) inconvenient for the patient as well as the patient's family; (4) psychologically and physically traumatic to the patient; and

(5) subjects the patient to potential adverse effects such as infection with each treatment event.

Due to all the above factors (1-5) there was a need in the art for alternative treatment protocols whereby the treatment would be carried out with less inconvenience and reduced safety risks to the patient. However, until the present invention once a month treatment remained the standard of care.

There are virtually an infinite number of different treatment protocols that could be tested. A drug could be administered more frequently, or less frequently, relative to the accepted standard of care. Further, different variations in timing between dosing events are possible. Due to the virtually infinite number of combinations, applicants do not believe that the claimed treatment protocol is *prima facie* obvious in view of the prior art standard of care which is administration of the drug once per month. However, notwithstanding that position, any *prima facie* case of obviousness is overcome by the showing of improved unexpected results. Thus, while the rejection is citing case law (In re Aller) which supports the position that where the general conditions of a claim are disclosed within the prior art, it is not inventive to discover optimal ranges, the Examiner is aware that this case law is not applicable to situations where improved unexpected results are shown (MPEP 2145). Such results have been obtained and are described in the working examples of the present application and in the attached publication, portions of which are referred to below.

Applicants do not acquiesce to the *prima facie* obviousness of the claimed invention over the invention claimed within the cited patents. This is because there are virtually an infinite number of different possible treatment protocols. However, notwithstanding any *prima facie* case of obviousness, applicants have demonstrated improved and unexpected results, and based on such, the rejections should be reconsidered and withdrawn.

The attached Heier et al. paper published in December of 2012, and as such is not prior art with respect to the present application filed on January 11, 2012 and claiming priority to November 21, 2011.

The Heier et al. paper shows results of a treatment protocol of the type claimed on over 2,400 patients. The studies summarized in the Heier *et al.* paper correspond to the clinical trials disclosed in Example 4 of the present application which involve the use of the VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule known as aflibercept or "VEGF Trap."[1] The results clearly show that by administering the VEGF antagonist in accordance with a dosage regimen as claimed in independent claim 1, it is possible to treat angiogenic eye disorders such as AMD while administering doses on a less frequent basis than previously thought possible. This provides enormous benefits to patients, reduces health care cost,

[1] Aflibercept is a VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule as defined in the claims and specifically in claims 1 and 21.

reduces the pain and suffering of the patient, as well as the inconvenience to the patient and their family, and as such provides a major step forward in the treatment of patients suffering from angiogenic eye disorders, which is worthy of patent protection.

The attached Heier et al. article is a peer reviewed article published in "Ophthalmology" which describes the aforementioned clinical trial as follows:

> "Patients were randomized in a 1:1:1:1 ratio to the following regimens: 0.5 mg aflibercept every 4 weeks (0.5q4); 2 mg aflibercept every 4 weeks (2q4); 2mg aflibercept every 8 weeks (2q8) after 3 injections at week 0, 4 and 8 (to maintain masking, sham injections were given at the interim 4-week visits after week 8); or 0.5mg ranibizumab every 4 weeks (Rq4). Consecutively enrolled patients were assigned to treatment groups on the basis of predetermined central randomization scheme with balanced allocation, managed by an interactive voice response system. "

In the "primary end point analysis" section of the paper, it is indicated that the proportion of patients maintaining vision was similar among all treatment groups and this is dramatically shown within Figure 2. Thus, the results show that the treatment groups which were compared with the monthly treatment groups surprisingly did not obtain an inferior result. As such, the PRN treatment protocol as encompassed by the presently pending independent claim 1 achieves results which are as good or better than the results obtained with monthly treatment.

Within the "Discussion" section of the Heier et al. paper, it is noted that the treatment group treated every two months achieved a visual acuity score within 0.3 letters of the group treated on a monthly basis. See also the results summarized in Table 1, page 15, of the present application. Thus, it is indicated that the treatment group which received the drug far less frequently than the monthly dosing arm achieved remarkably similar improvements without requiring the monthly monitoring and visits to the health care provider.

Similar remarkable results are shown in Example 5 of the present application, which illustrates an administration regimen encompassed by claim 1 (*i.e.*, 3 initial doses of VEGF Trap administered once every four weeks, followed by additional doses administered as needed (PRN)) for the effective treatment of diabetic macular edema (DME). As noted at paragraph [0065] of the present specification: "the administration of VEGFT to patients suffering from angiogenic eye disorders (*e.g.*, AMD and

DME) at a frequency of once every 8 weeks, following a single initial dose and two secondary doses administered four weeks apart, resulted in significant prevention of moderate or severe vision loss or improvements in visual acuity."

An acknowledgement of the unexpected results of the administration regimen of the present invention is echoed in the Heier et al. paper, which points out that less frequent injections should also provide an ocular safety benefit, and that using fewer injections may substantially decrease the cumulative population risk of certain adverse events which can have a considerable impact considering the millions of injections given each year. For example, Heier et al. states on page 2546, middle left column that:

> "The demonstration that monthly aflibercept provides similar efficacy and safety as the current approved standard of monthly ranibizumab is important, but the finding that remarkably similar improvement in vision and anatomic measures can be achieved with less than monthly intravitreal aflibercept injections and without requiring monthly monitoring visits provides an important advance for both patients and their treating physicians."

Moreover, the final paragraph of the Heier et al. paper reads as follows:

> "In conclusion, intravitreal aflibercept dosed monthly or every 2 months after 3 initial monthly doses resulted in similar visual and anatomic outcomes as ranibizumab dosed monthly, as well as similar safety and tolerability. Intravitreal aflibercept dosed every 2 months has the potential to provide patients, their families and clinicians the opportunity for the optimal vision gains and anatomic disease control they have come to expect from monthly ranibizumab, with a substantially decreased treatment and compliance burden, and a lower cumulative risk of injection-related adverse events."

Based on the above, it is clear that the claimed treatment protocol provides enormous advantages to patients. Further, in view of the disadvantages of carrying out the treatment on a once per month basis, there was a need in the art for alternative treatment protocols. However, this did not occur until the present invention and as such, the claimed treatment protocol is inventive above and beyond the inventions claimed within the patents cited in the obviousness type double patenting rejection. In view of such, those rejections should be reconsidered and withdrawn.

Applicants do not acquiesce to the *prima facie* obviousness of the claimed invention over the invention claimed within the cited patents. This is because there are virtually an infinite number of different possible treatment protocols. However, notwithstanding any *prima facie* case of obviousness, applicants have demonstrated improved and unexpected results, and based on such, the rejections should be reconsidered and withdrawn.

CONCLUSION

Applicant submits that all of the claims are in condition for allowance, which action is requested. If the Examiner finds that a telephone conference would expedite the prosecution of this application, please telephone the undersigned at the number provided.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any underpayment of fees up to a strict limit of $3,000.00 beyond that authorized on the credit card, but not more than $3,000.00 in additional fees due with any communication for the above referenced patent application, including but not limited to any necessary fees for extensions of time, or credit any overpayment of any amount to Deposit Account No. 50-0815, order number REGN-008CIPCON.

Respectfully submitted,
BOZICEVIC, FIELD & FRANCIS LLP

Date: 30 January 2017

By: /Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807/
Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807

Enclosures: (1) Heier et al.
(2) U.S. Patent No. 9,254,338
(3) Terminal Disclaimer

BOZICEVIC, FIELD & FRANCIS LLP
201 Redwood Shores Parkway, Suite 200
Redwood City, California 94065
Telephone: (650) 327-3400
Direct: (650) 833-7735
Facsimile: (650) 327-3231

US009254338B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Yancopoulos

(10) **Patent No.: US 9,254,338 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent: Feb. 9, 2016**

(54) **USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS**

(71) Applicant: **REGENERON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.**, Tarrytown, NY (US)

(72) Inventor: **George D. Yancopoulos**, Yorktown Heights, NY (US)

(73) Assignee: **Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**, Tarrytown, NY (US)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 132 days.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/940,370**

(22) Filed: **Jul. 12, 2013**

(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2013/0295094 A1 Nov. 7, 2013

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. PCT/US2012/020855, filed on Jan. 11, 2012.

(60) Provisional application No. 61/432,245, filed on Jan. 13, 2011, provisional application No. 61/434,836, filed on Jan. 21, 2011, provisional application No. 61/561,957, filed on Nov. 21, 2011.

(51) **Int. Cl.**

A61K 38/18	(2006.01)
C07K 14/71	(2006.01)
A61K 47/48	(2006.01)
A61K 38/17	(2006.01)
C07K 16/22	(2006.01)
A61K 39/00	(2006.01)

(52) **U.S. Cl.**

CPC ***A61K 47/48415*** (2013.01); ***A61K 38/179*** (2013.01); ***C07K 14/71*** (2013.01); ***C07K 16/22*** (2013.01); *A61K 2039/505* (2013.01)

(58) **Field of Classification Search**

None

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited**

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

7,396,664	B2	7/2008	Daly et al.
2003/0171320	A1	9/2003	Guyer
2005/0163798	A1	7/2005	Papadopoulos et al.
2005/0260203	A1	11/2005	Wiegand et al.
2006/0058234	A1	3/2006	Daly et al.
2006/0172944	A1	8/2006	Wiegand et al.
2007/0190058	A1	8/2007	Shams

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

JP	2010-509369	3/2010
WO	00/75319	12/2000
WO	2008/063932	5/2008

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Anonymous "Lucentis (rangibizymab injection) Intravitreal Injection" pp. 103 (Jun. 2006).

Do et al., "An exploratory study of the safety, tolerability and bioactivity of a single intravitreal injection of vascular endothelial growth factor Trap-Eye in patients with diabetic macular oedema" Br J Opthamol. 93(2):144-1449 (Feb. 2009).

Do et al., "The DA VINCI Study: phase 2 primary results of VEGF Trap-Eye in patients with diabetic macular edema" Opthamology 118(9):1819-1826 (Sep. 2011).

The Eyetech Study Group, "Anti-Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Therapy for Subfoveal Choroidal Neovascularization Secondary to Age-related Macular Degeneration" American Academy of Ophthamology, 110 (5):979-986 (May 2003).

Heieret al., "rhuFab V2 (anti-VEGF Antibody) for Treatment of Exudative AMD" Symposium 8:Experimental and Emerging Treatments for Choroidal Neovascularization, 10 pp (2002).

Heier et al., "RhuFab V2 in Wet AMD—6 Month Continued Improvement Following Multiple Intravitreal Injections" Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci, 44:E-Abstract 972 (2003).

Krzystolik et al., "Prevention of Experimental Choroidal NEovascularization With Intravitreal Anti-Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Antibody Fragment" Arch Ophthamol., 120:338-346 (Mar. 2002).

Nguyen et al., "A Phase I Study of Intravitreal Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Trap-Eye in Patients with Neovascular Age-Related Macular Degeneration" Opthamology, J.B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia, PA, US, 116(11):2141-2148 (Nov. 1, 2009).

Nichols, Earl R., "AAO: Ranibizumab (rhuRab) May Improve Vision in Age-Related Macular Degeneration" Doctor's Guide Global Edition, www.pslgroup.com/dg/23f2aa.htm, pp. 1-2 (Nov. 24, 20013).

Pai et al., "Current concepts in intravitreal drug therapy for diabetic retinopathy" Saudi Journal of Opthamology 24(4):143-149 (Jun. 30, 2010).

Stewart, "THe expanding role of vascular endothelial growth factor inhibitors in opthamology" Mayo Clin Proc. 87 (1):77-88 (Jan. 2012).

Thomas Reuters Integrity "VEGF Trap-Eye final phase II results in age-related macular degeneration presented at 2008 Retina Society Meeting" (Sep. 28, 2008).

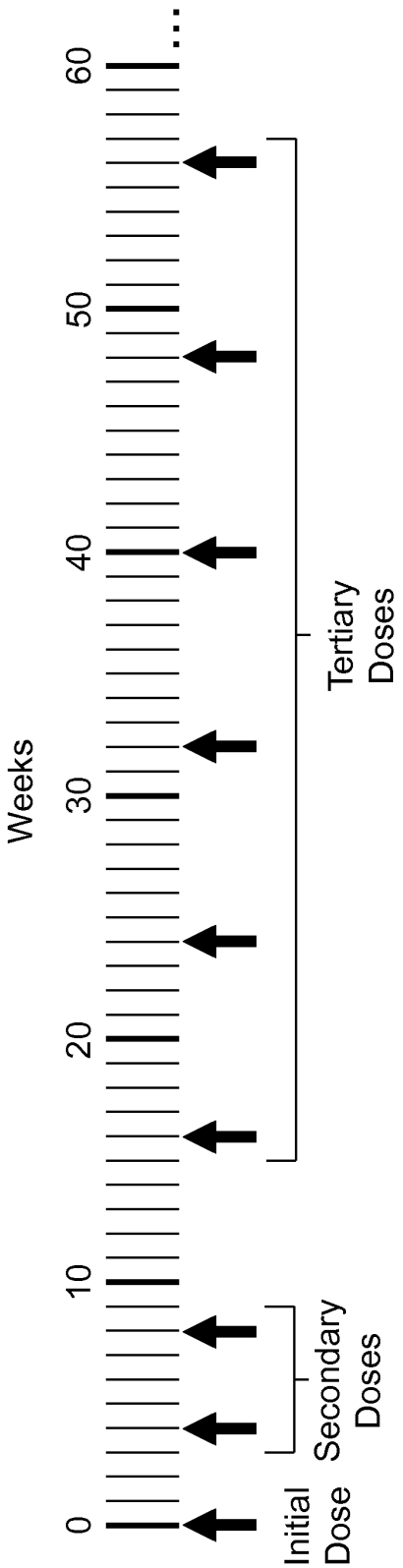
Nguyen et al., "A phase I trial of an IV-administered vascular endothelial growth factor trap for treatment in patients with choroidal neovascularization due to age-related macular degeneration" Ophthalmology (Sep. 2006) 113 (9):1522e1-1522e14 (epub Jul. 28, 2006).

Primary Examiner — Christine J Saoud
Assistant Examiner — Jon M Lockard
(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Frank Cottingham; Karl Bozicevic

(57) **ABSTRACT**

The present invention provides methods for treating angiogenic eye disorders by sequentially administering multiple doses of a VEGF antagonist to a patient. The methods of the present invention include the administration of multiple doses of a VEGF antagonist to a patient at a frequency of once every 8 or more weeks. The methods of the present invention are useful for the treatment of angiogenic eye disorders such as age related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic macular edema, central retinal vein occlusion, branch retinal vein occlusion, and corneal neovascularization.

26 Claims, 1 Drawing Sheet


0
10
20
30
40
50
60
...
Weeks
Initial Dose
Secondary Doses
Tertiary Doses

USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part of International Patent Application No. PCT/US2012/020855, filed on Jan. 11, 2012, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application Nos. 61/432,245, filed on Jan. 13, 2011, 61/434,836, filed on Jan. 21, 2011, and 61/561,957, filed on Nov. 21, 2011, the contents of which are hereby incorporated by reference in their entireties.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to the field of therapeutic treatments of eye disorders. More specifically, the invention relates to the administration of VEGF antagonists to treat eye disorders caused by or associated with angiogenesis.

BACKGROUND

Several eye disorders are associated with pathological angiogenesis. For example, the development of age-related macular degeneration (AMD) is associated with a process called choroidal neovascularization (CNV). Leakage from the CNV causes macular edema and collection of fluid beneath the macula resulting in vision loss. Diabetic macular edema (DME) is another eye disorder with an angiogenic component. DME is the most prevalent cause of moderate vision loss in patients with diabetes and is a common complication of diabetic retinopathy, a disease affecting the blood vessels of the retina. Clinically significant DME occurs when fluid leaks into the center of the macula, the light-sensitive part of the retina responsible for sharp, direct vision. Fluid in the macula can cause severe vision loss or blindness. Yet another eye disorder associated with abnormal angiogenesis is central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO). CRVO is caused by obstruction of the central retinal vein that leads to a back-up of blood and fluid in the retina. The retina can also become ischemic, resulting in the growth of new, inappropriate blood vessels that can cause further vision loss and more serious complications. Release of vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) contributes to increased vascular permeability in the eye and inappropriate new vessel growth. Thus, inhibiting the angiogenic-promoting properties of VEGF appears to be an effective strategy for treating angiogenic eye disorders.

FDA-approved treatments of angiogenic eye disorders such as AMD and CRVO include the administration of an anti-VEGF antibody called ranibizumab (Lucentis®, Genentech, Inc.) on a monthly basis by intravitreal injection.

Methods for treating eye disorders using VEGF antagonists are mentioned in, e.g., U.S. Pat. Nos. 7,303,746; 7,306,799; 7,300,563; 7,303,748; and US 2007/0190058. Nonetheless, there remains a need in the art for new administration regimens for angiogenic eye disorders, especially those which allow for less frequent dosing while maintaining a high level of efficacy.

BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides methods for treating angiogenic eye disorders. The methods of the invention comprise sequentially administering multiple doses of a VEGF antagonist to a patient over time. In particular, the methods of the invention comprise sequentially administering to the patient a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more secondary doses of the VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonists. The present inventors have surprisingly discovered that beneficial therapeutic effects can be achieved in patients suffering from angiogenic eye disorders by administering a VEGF antagonist to a patient at a frequency of once every 8 or more weeks, especially when such doses are preceded by about three doses administered to the patient at a frequency of about 2 to 4 weeks. Thus, according to the methods of the present invention, each secondary dose of VEGF antagonist is administered 2 to 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose, and each tertiary dose is administered at least 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose. An example of a dosing regimen of the present invention is shown in FIG. **1**. One advantage of such a dosing regimen is that, for most of the course of treatment (i.e., the tertiary doses), it allows for less frequent dosing (e.g., once every 8 weeks) compared to prior administration regimens for angiogenic eye disorders which require monthly administrations throughout the entire course of treatment. (See, e.g., prescribing information for Lucentis® [ranibizumab], Genentech, Inc.).

The methods of the present invention can be used to treat any angiogenic eye disorder, including, e.g., age related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic macular edema, central retinal vein occlusion, corneal neovascularization, etc.

The methods of the present invention comprise administering any VEGF antagonist to the patient. In one embodiment, the VEGF antagonist comprises one or more VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule(s), (also referred to herein as a "VEGF-Trap" or "VEGFT"). An exemplary VEGF antagonist that can be used in the context of the present invention is a multimeric VEGF-binding protein comprising two or more VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecules referred to herein as "VEGFR1R2-FcAC1(a)" or "aflibercept."

Various administration routes are contemplated for use in the methods of the present invention, including, e.g., topical administration or intraocular administration (e.g., intravitreal administration).

Aflibercept (EYLEA™, Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc) was approved by the FDA in November 2011, for the treatment of patients with neovascular (wet) age-related macular degeneration, with a recommended dose of 2 mg administered by intravitreal injection every 4 weeks for the first three months, followed by 2 mg administered by intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

Other embodiments of the present invention will become apparent from a review of the ensuing detailed description.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURE

FIG. **1** shows an exemplary dosing regimen of the present invention. In this regimen, a single "initial dose" of VEGF antagonist ("VEGFT") is administered at the beginning of the treatment regimen (i.e. at "week 0"), two "secondary doses" are administered at weeks 4 and 8, respectively, and at least six "tertiary doses" are administered once every 8 weeks thereafter, i.e., at weeks 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, etc.).

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

Before the present invention is described, it is to be understood that this invention is not limited to particular methods and experimental conditions described, as such methods and conditions may vary. It is also to be understood that the

terminology used herein is for the purpose of describing particular embodiments only, and is not intended to be limiting, since the scope of the present invention will be limited only by the appended claims.

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. As used herein, the term "about," when used in reference to a particular recited numerical value, means that the value may vary from the recited value by no more than 1%. For example, as used herein, the expression "about 100" includes 99 and 101 and all values in between (e.g., 99.1, 99.2, 99.3, 99.4, etc.).

Although any methods and materials similar or equivalent to those described herein can be used in the practice or testing of the present invention, the preferred methods and materials are now described.

Dosing Regimens

The present invention provides methods for treating angiogenic eye disorders. The methods of the invention comprise sequentially administering to a patient multiple doses of a VEGF antagonist. As used herein, "sequentially administering" means that each dose of VEGF antagonist is administered to the patient at a different point in time, e.g., on different days separated by a predetermined interval (e.g., hours, days, weeks or months). The present invention includes methods which comprise sequentially administering to the patient a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more secondary doses of the VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonist.

The terms "initial dose," "secondary doses," and "tertiary doses," refer to the temporal sequence of administration of the VEGF antagonist. Thus, the "initial dose" is the dose which is administered at the beginning of the treatment regimen (also referred to as the "baseline dose"); the "secondary doses" are the doses which are administered after the initial dose; and the "tertiary doses" are the doses which are administered after the secondary doses. The initial, secondary, and tertiary doses may all contain the same amount of VEGF antagonist, but will generally differ from one another in terms of frequency of administration. In certain embodiments, however, the amount of VEGF antagonist contained in the initial, secondary and/or tertiary doses will vary from one another (e.g., adjusted up or down as appropriate) during the course of treatment.

In one exemplary embodiment of the present invention, each secondary dose is administered 2 to 4 (e.g., 2, 2½, 3, 3½, or 4) weeks after the immediately preceding dose, and each tertiary dose is administered at least 8 (e.g., 8, 8½, 9, 9½, 10, 10½, 11, 11½, 12, 12½, 13, 13½, 14, 14½, or more) weeks after the immediately preceding dose. The phrase "the immediately preceding dose," as used herein, means, in a sequence of multiple administrations, the dose of VEGF antagonist which is administered to a patient prior to the administration of the very next dose in the sequence with no intervening doses.

In one exemplary embodiment of the present invention, a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist is administered to a patient on the first day of the treatment regimen (i.e., at week 0), followed by two secondary doses, each administered four weeks after the immediately preceding dose (i.e., at week 4 and at week 8), followed by at least 5 tertiary doses, each administered eight weeks after the immediately preceding dose (i.e., at weeks 16, 24, 32, 40 and 48). The tertiary doses may continue (at intervals of 8 or more weeks) indefinitely during the course of the treatment regimen. This exemplary administration regimen is depicted graphically in FIG. **1**.

The methods of the invention may comprise administering to a patient any number of secondary and/or tertiary doses of a VEGF antagonist. For example, in certain embodiments, only a single secondary dose is administered to the patient. In other embodiments, two or more (e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or more) secondary doses are administered to the patient. Likewise, in certain embodiments, only a single tertiary dose is administered to the patient. In other embodiments, two or more (e.g., 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, or more) tertiary doses are administered to the patient.

In embodiments involving multiple secondary doses, each secondary dose may be administered at the same frequency as the other secondary doses. For example, each secondary dose may be administered to the patient 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose. Similarly, in embodiments involving multiple tertiary doses, each tertiary dose may be administered at the same frequency as the other tertiary doses. For example, each tertiary dose may be administered to the patient 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose. Alternatively, the frequency at which the secondary and/or tertiary doses are administered to a patient can vary over the course of the treatment regimen. For example, the present invention includes methods which comprise administering to the patient a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more secondary doses of the VEGF antagonist, followed by at least 5 tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonist, wherein the first four tertiary doses are administered 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose, and wherein each subsequent tertiary dose is administered from 8 to 12 (e.g., 8, 8½, 9, 9½, 10, 10½, 11, 11½, 12) weeks after the immediately preceding dose. The frequency of administration may also be adjusted during the course of treatment by a physician depending on the needs of the individual patient following clinical examination.

VEGF Antagonists

The methods of the present invention comprise administering to a patient a VEGF antagonist according to specified dosing regimens. As used herein, the expression "VEGF antagonist" means any molecule that blocks, reduces or interferes with the normal biological activity of VEGF.

VEGF antagonists include molecules which interfere with the interaction between VEGF and a natural VEGF receptor, e.g., molecules which bind to VEGF or a VEGF receptor and prevent or otherwise hinder the interaction between VEGF and a VEGF receptor. Specific exemplary VEGF antagonists include anti-VEGF antibodies, anti-VEGF receptor antibodies, and VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecules (also referred to herein as "VEGF-Traps").

VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecules include chimeric polypeptides which comprise two or more immunoglobulin (Ig)-like domains of a VEGF receptor such as VEGFR1 (also referred to as Flt1) and/or VEGFR2 (also referred to as Flk1 or KDR), and may also contain a multimerizing domain (e.g., an Fc domain which facilitates the multimerization [e.g., dimerization] of two or more chimeric polypeptides). An exemplary VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule is a molecule referred to as VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a) which is encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1. VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a) comprises three components: (1) a VEGFR1 component comprising amino acids 27 to 129 of SEQ ID NO:2; (2) a VEGFR2 component comprising amino acids 130 to 231 of SEQ ID NO:2; and (3) a multimerization component ("FcΔC1(a)") comprising amino acids 232 to 457 of SEQ ID NO:2 (the C-terminal amino acid of SEQ ID NO:2 [i.e., K458] may or may not be included in the VEGF antago-

nist used in the methods of the invention; see e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 7,396,664). Amino acids 1-26 of SEQ ID NO:2 are the signal sequence.

The VEGF antagonist used in the Examples set forth herein below is a dimeric molecule comprising two VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a) molecules and is referred to herein as "VEGFT." Additional VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecules which can be used in the context of the present invention are disclosed in U.S. Pat. Nos. 7,396,664, 7,303,746 and WO 00/75319.

Angiogenic Eye Disorders

The methods of the present invention can be used to treat any angiogenic eye disorder. The expression "angiogenic eye disorder," as used herein, means any disease of the eye which is caused by or associated with the growth or proliferation of blood vessels or by blood vessel leakage. Non-limiting examples of angiogenic eye disorders that are treatable using the methods of the present invention include age-related macular degeneration (e.g., wet AMD, exudative AMD, etc.), retinal vein occlusion (RVO), central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO; e.g., macular edema following CRVO), branch retinal vein occlusion (BRVO), diabetic macular edema (DME), choroidal neovascularization (CNV; e.g., myopic CNV), iris neovascularization, neovascular glaucoma, post-surgical fibrosis in glaucoma, proliferative vitreoretinopathy (PVR), optic disc neovascularization, corneal neovascularization, retinal neovascularization, vitreal neovascularization, pannus, pterygium, vascular retinopathy, and diabetic retinopathies.

Pharmaceutical Formulations

The present invention includes methods in which the VEGF antagonist that is administered to the patient is contained within a pharmaceutical formulation. The pharmaceutical formulation may comprise the VEGF antagonist along with at least one inactive ingredient such as, e.g., a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Other agents may be incorporated into the pharmaceutical composition to provide improved transfer, delivery, tolerance, and the like. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" means approved by a regulatory agency of the Federal or a state government or listed in the U.S. Pharmacopeia or other generally recognized pharmacopeia for use in animals, and more particularly, in humans. The term "carrier" refers to a diluent, adjuvant, excipient, or vehicle with which the antibody is administered. A multitude of appropriate formulations can be found in the formulary known to all pharmaceutical chemists: Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences (15th ed, Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., 1975), particularly Chapter 87 by Blaug, Seymour, therein. These formulations include, for example, powders, pastes, ointments, jellies, waxes, oils, lipids, lipid (cationic or anionic) containing vesicles (such as LIPOFECTIN™), DNA conjugates, anhydrous absorption pastes, oil-in-water and water-in-oil emulsions, emulsions carbowax (polyethylene glycols of various molecular weights), semi-solid gels, and semi-solid mixtures containing carbowax. Any of the foregoing mixtures may be appropriate in the context of the methods of the present invention, provided that the VEGF antagonist is not inactivated by the formulation and the formulation is physiologically compatible and tolerable with the route of administration. See also Powell et al. PDA (1998) J Pharm Sci Technol. 52:238-311 and the citations therein for additional information related to excipients and carriers well known to pharmaceutical chemists.

Pharmaceutical formulations useful for administration by injection in the context of the present invention may be prepared by dissolving, suspending or emulsifying a VEGF antagonist in a sterile aqueous medium or an oily medium conventionally used for injections. As the aqueous medium for injections, there are, for example, physiological saline, an isotonic solution containing glucose and other auxiliary agents, etc., which may be used in combination with an appropriate solubilizing agent such as an alcohol (e.g., ethanol), a polyalcohol (e.g., propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol), a nonionic surfactant [e.g., polysorbate 80, HCO-50 (polyoxyethylene (50 mol) adduct of hydrogenated castor oil)], etc. As the oily medium, there may be employed, e.g., sesame oil, soybean oil, etc., which may be used in combination with a solubilizing agent such as benzyl benzoate, benzyl alcohol, etc. The injection thus prepared can be filled in an appropriate ampoule if desired.

Modes of Administration

The VEGF antagonist (or pharmaceutical formulation comprising the VEGF antagonist) may be administered to the patient by any known delivery system and/or administration method. In certain embodiments, the VEGF antagonist is administered to the patient by ocular, intraocular, intravitreal or subconjunctival injection. In other embodiments, the VEGF antagonist can be administered to the patient by topical administration, e.g., via eye drops or other liquid, gel, ointment or fluid which contains the VEGF antagonist and can be applied directly to the eye. Other possible routes of administration include, e.g., intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, subcutaneous, intranasal, epidural, and oral.

Amount of VEGF Antagonist Administered

Each dose of VEGF antagonist administered to the patient over the course of the treatment regimen may contain the same, or substantially the same, amount of VEGF antagonist. Alternatively, the quantity of VEGF antagonist contained within the individual doses may vary over the course of the treatment regimen. For example, in certain embodiments, a first quantity of VEGF antagonist is administered in the initial dose, a second quantity of VEGF antagonist is administered in the secondary doses, and a third quantity of VEGF antagonist is administered in the tertiary doses. The present invention contemplates dosing schemes in which the quantity of VEGF antagonist contained within the individual doses increases over time (e.g., each subsequent dose contains more VEGF antagonist than the last), decreases over time (e.g., each subsequent dose contains less VEGF antagonist than the last), initially increases then decreases, initially decreases then increases, or remains the same throughout the course of the administration regimen.

The amount of VEGF antagonist administered to the patient in each dose is, in most cases, a therapeutically effective amount. As used herein, the phrase "therapeutically effective amount" means a dose of VEGF antagonist that results in a detectable improvement in one or more symptoms or indicia of an angiogenic eye disorder, or a dose of VEGF antagonist that inhibits, prevents, lessens, or delays the progression of an angiogenic eye disorder. In the case of an anti-VEGF antibody or a VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule such as VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a), a therapeutically effective amount can be from about 0.05 mg to about 5 mg, e.g., about 0.05 mg, about 0.1 mg, about 0.15 mg, about 0.2 mg, about 0.25 mg, about 0.3 mg, about 0.35 mg, about 0.4 mg, about 0.45 mg, about 0.5 mg, about 0.55 mg, about 0.6 mg, about 0.65 mg, about 0.7 mg, about 0.75 mg, about 0.8 mg, about 0.85 mg, about 0.9 mg, about 1.0 mg, about 1.05 mg, about 1.1 mg, about 1.15 mg, about 1.2 mg, about 1.25 mg, about 1.3 mg, about 1.35 mg, about 1.4 mg, about 1.45 mg, about 1.5 mg, about 1.55 mg, about 1.6 mg, about 1.65 mg, about 1.7 mg, about 1.75 mg, about 1.8 mg, about 1.85

mg, about 1.9 mg, about 2.0 mg, about 2.05 mg, about 2.1 mg, about 2.15 mg, about 2.2 mg, about 2.25 mg, about 2.3 mg, about 2.35 mg, about 2.4 mg, about 2.45 mg, about 2.5 mg, about 2.55 mg, about 2.6 mg, about 2.65 mg, about 2.7 mg, about 2.75 mg, about 2.8 mg, about 2.85 mg, about 2.9 mg, about 3.0 mg, about 3.5 mg, about 4.0 mg, about 4.5 mg, or about 5.0 mg of the antibody or receptor-based chimeric molecule.

The amount of VEGF antagonist contained within the individual doses may be expressed in terms of milligrams of antibody per kilogram of patient body weight (i.e., mg/kg). For example, the VEGF antagonist may be administered to a patient at a dose of about 0.0001 to about 10 mg/kg of patient body weight.

Treatment Population and Efficacy

The methods of the present invention are useful for treating angiogenic eye disorders in patients that have been diagnosed with or are at risk of being afflicted with an angiogenic eye disorder. Generally, the methods of the present invention demonstrate efficacy within 104 weeks of the initiation of the treatment regimen (with the initial dose administered at "week 0"), e.g., by the end of week 16, by the end of week 24, by the end of week 32, by the end of week 40, by the end of week 48, by the end of week 56, etc. In the context of methods for treating angiogenic eye disorders such as AMD, CRVO, and DME, "efficacy" means that, from the initiation of treatment, the patient exhibits a loss of 15 or fewer letters on the Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study (ETDRS) visual acuity chart. In certain embodiments, "efficacy" means a gain of one or more (e.g., 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 or more) letters on the ETDRS chart from the time of initiation of treatment.

EXAMPLES

The following examples are put forth so as to provide those of ordinary skill in the art with a complete disclosure and description of how to make and use the methods and compositions of the invention, and are not intended to limit the scope of what the inventors regard as their invention. Efforts have been made to ensure accuracy with respect to numbers used (e.g., amounts, temperature, etc.) but some experimental errors and deviations should be accounted for. Unless indicated otherwise, parts are parts by weight, molecular weight is average molecular weight, temperature is in degrees Centigrade, and pressure is at or near atmospheric. The exemplary VEGF antagonist used in all Examples set forth below is a dimeric molecule having two functional VEGF binding units. Each functional binding unit is comprised of Ig domain 2 from VEGFR1 fused to Ig domain 3 from VEGFR2, which in turn is fused to the hinge region of a human IgG1 Fc domain (VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a); encoded by SEQ ID NO:1). This VEGF antagonist is referred to in the examples below as "VEGFT". For purposes of the following Examples, "monthly" dosing is equivalent to dosing once every four weeks.

Example 1

Phase I Clinical Trial of Intravitreally Administered VEGF Receptor-Based Chimeric Molecule (VEGFT) in Subjects with Neovascular AMD

In this Phase I study, 21 subjects with neovascular AMD received a single intravitreal (IVT) dose of VEGFT. Five groups of three subjects each received either 0.05, 0.15, 0.5, 2 or 4 mg of VEGFT, and a sixth group of six subjects received 1 mg. No serious adverse events related to the study drug, and no identifiable intraocular inflammation was reported. Preliminary results showed that, following injection of VEGFT, a rapid decrease in foveal thickness and macular volume was observed that was maintained through 6 weeks. At Day 43 across all dose groups, mean excess retinal thickness [excess retinal thickness=(retinal thickness−179μ)] on optical coherence tomography (OCT) was reduced from 119μ to 27μ as assessed by Fast Macular Scan and from 194μ to 60μ as assessed using a single Posterior Pole scan. The mean increase in best corrected visual acuity (BCVA) was 4.75 letters, and BCVA was stable or improved in 95% of subjects. In the 2 highest dose groups (2 and 4 mg), the mean increase in BCVA was 13.5 letters, with 3 of 6 subjects demonstrating improvement of >3 lines.

Example 2

Phase II Clinical Trial of Repeated Doses of Intravitreally Administered VEGF Receptor-Based Chimeric Molecule (VEGFT) in Subjects with Neovascular AMD

This study was a double-masked, randomized study of 3 doses (0.5, 2, and 4 mg) of VEGFT tested at 4-week and/or 12-week dosing intervals. There were 5 treatment arms in this study, as follows: 1) 0.5 mg every 4 weeks, 2) 0.5 mg every 12 weeks, 3) 2 mg every 4 weeks, 4) 2 mg every 12 weeks and 5) 4 mg every 12 weeks. Subjects were dosed at a fixed interval for the first 12 weeks, after which they were evaluated every 4 weeks for 9 months, during which additional doses were administered based on pre-specified criteria. All subjects were then followed for one year after their last dose of VEGFT. Preliminary data from a pre-planned interim analysis indicated that VEGFT met its primary endpoint of a statistically significant reduction in retinal thickness after 12 weeks compared with baseline (all groups combined, decrease of 135μ, $p<0.0001$). Mean change from baseline in visual acuity, a key secondary endpoint of the study, also demonstrated statistically significant improvement (all groups combined, increase of 5.9 letters, $p<0.0001$). Moreover, patients in the dose groups that received only a single dose, on average, demonstrated a decrease in excess retinal thickness ($p<0.0001$) and an increase in visual acuity ($p=0.012$) at 12 weeks. There were no drug-related serious adverse events, and treatment with the VEGF antagonists was generally well-tolerated. The most common adverse events were those typically associated with intravitreal injections.

Example 3

Phase I Clinical Trial of Systemically Administered VEGF Receptor-Based Chimeric Molecule (VEGFT) in Subjects with Neovascular AMD

This study was a placebo-controlled, sequential-group, dose-escalating safety, tolerability and bioeffect study of VEGFT by IV infusion in subjects with neovascular AMD. Groups of 8 subjects meeting eligibility criteria for subfoveal choroidal neovascularization (CNV) related to AMD were assigned to receive 4 IV injections of VEGFT or placebo at dose levels of 0.3, 1, or 3 mg/kg over an 8-week period.

Most adverse events that were attributed to VEGFT were mild to moderate in severity, but 2 of 5 subjects treated with 3 mg/kg experienced dose-limiting toxicity (DLT) (one with Grade 4 hypertension and one with Grade 2 proteinuria); therefore, all subjects in the 3 mg/kg dose group did not enter

the study. The mean percent changes in excess retinal thickness were: −12%, −10%, −66%, and −60% for the placebo, 0.3, 1, and 3 mg/kg dose groups at day 15 (ANOVA $p<0.02$), and −5.6%, +47.1%, and −63.3% for the placebo, 0.3, and 1 mg/kg dose groups at day 71 (ANOVA $p<0.02$). There was a numerical improvement in BCVA in the subjects treated with VEGFT. As would be expected in such a small study, the results were not statistically significant.

Example 4

Phase III Clinical Trials of the Efficacy, Safety, and Tolerability of Repeated Doses of Intravitreal VEGFT in Subjects with Neovascular Age-Related Macular Degeneration

A. Objectives, Hypotheses and Endpoints

Two parallel Phase III clinical trials were carried out to investigate the use of VEGFT to treat patients with the neovascular form of age-related macular degeneration (Study 1 and Study 2). The primary objective of these studies was to assess the efficacy of IVT administered VEGFT compared to ranibizumab (Lucentis®, Genentech, Inc.), in a non-inferiority paradigm, in preventing moderate vision loss in subjects with all subtypes of neovascular AMD.

The secondary objectives were (a) to assess the safety and tolerability of repeated IVT administration of VEGFT in subjects with all sub-types of neovascular AMD for periods up to 2 years; and (b) to assess the effect of repeated IVT administration of VEGFT on Vision-Related Quality of Life (QOL) in subjects with all sub-types of neovascular AMD.

The primary hypothesis of these studies was that the proportion of subjects treated with VEGFT with stable or improved BCVA (<15 letters lost) is similar to the proportion treated with ranibizumab who have stable or improved BCVA, thereby demonstrating non-inferiority.

The primary endpoint for these studies was the prevention of vision loss of greater than or equal to 15 letters on the ETDRS chart, compared to baseline, at 52 weeks. Secondary endpoints were as follows: (a) change from baseline to Week 52 in letter score on the ETDRS chart; (b) gain from baseline to Week 52 of 15 letters or more on the ETDRS chart; (c) change from baseline to Week 52 in total NEI VFQ-25 score; and (d) change from baseline to Week 52 in CNV area.

B. Study Design

For each study, subjects were randomly assigned in a 1:1:1:1 ratio to 1 of 4 dosing regimens: (1) 2 mg VEGFT administered every 4 weeks (2Q4); (2) 0.5 mg VEGFT administered every 4 weeks (0.5Q4); (3) 2 mg VEGFT administered every 4 weeks to week 8 and then every 8 weeks (with sham injection at the interim 4-week visits when study drug was not administered (2Q8); and (4) 0.5 mg ranibizumab administered every 4 weeks (RQ4). Subjects assigned to (2Q8) received the 2 mg injection every 4 weeks to week 8 and then a sham injection at interim 4-week visits (when study drug is not to be administered) during the first 52 weeks of the studies. (No sham injection were given at Week 52).

The study duration for each subject was scheduled to be 96 weeks plus the recruitment period. For the first 52 weeks (Year 1), subjects received an IVT or sham injection in the study eye every 4 weeks. (No sham injections were given at Week 52). During the second year of the study, subjects will be evaluated every 4 weeks and will receive IVT injection of study drug at intervals determined by specific dosing criteria, but at least every 12 weeks. (During the second year of the study, sham injections will not be given.) During this period, injections may be given as frequently as every 4 weeks, but no less frequently than every 12 weeks, according to the following criteria: (i) increase in central retinal thickness of >100 μm compared to the lowest previous value as measured by optical coherence tomography (OCT); or (ii) a loss from the best previous letter score of at least 5 ETDRS letters in conjunction with recurrent fluid as indicated by OCT; or (iii) new or persistent fluid as indicated by OCT; or (iv) new onset classic neovascularization, or new or persistent leak on fluorescein angiography (FA); or (v) new macular hemorrhage; or (vi) 12 weeks have elapsed since the previous injection. According to the present protocol, subjects must receive an injection at least every 12 weeks.

Subjects were evaluated at 4 weeks intervals for safety and best corrected visual acuity (BCVA) using the 4 meter ETDRS protocol. Quality of Life (QOL) was evaluated using the NEI VFQ-25 questionnaire. OCT and FA examinations were conducted periodically.

Approximately 1200 subjects were enrolled, with a target enrollment of 300 subjects per treatment arm.

To be eligible for this study, subjects were required to have subfoveal choroidal neovascularization (CNV) secondary to AMD. "Subfoveal" CNV was defined as the presence of subfoveal neovascularization, documented by FA, or presence of a lesion that is juxtafoveal in location angiographically but affects the fovea. Subject eligibility was confirmed based on angiographic criteria prior to randomization.

Only one eye was designated as the study eye. For subjects who met eligibility criteria in both eyes, the eye with the worse VA was selected as the study eye. If both eyes had equal VA, the eye with the clearest lens and ocular media and least amount of subfoveal scar or geographic atrophy was selected. If there was no objective basis for selecting the study eye, factors such as ocular dominance, other ocular pathology and subject preference were considered in making the selection.

Inclusion criteria for both studies were as follows: (i) signed Informed consent; (ii) at least 50 years of age; (iii) active primary subfoveal CNV lesions secondary to AMD, including juxtafoveal lesions that affect the fovea as evidenced by FA in the study eye; (iv) CNV at least 50% of total lesion size; (v) early treatment diabetic retinopathy study (ETDRS) best-corrected visual acuity of: 20/40 to 20/320 (letter score of 73 to 25) in the study eye; (vi) willing, committed, and able to return for all clinic visits and complete all study-related procedures; and (vii) able to read, understand and willing to sign the informed consent form (or, if unable to read due to visual impairment, be read to verbatim by the person administering the informed consent or a family member).

Exclusion criteria for both studies were as follows: 1. Any prior ocular (in the study eye) or systemic treatment or surgery for neovascular AMD except dietary supplements or vitamins. 2. Any prior or concomitant therapy with another investigational agent to treat neovascular AMD in the study eye, except dietary supplements or vitamins. 3. Prior treatment with anti-VEGF agents as follows: (a) Prior treatment with anti-VEGF therapy in the study eye was not allowed; (b) Prior treatment with anti-VEGF therapy in the fellow eye with an investigational agent (not FDA approved, e.g. bevacizumab) was allowed up to 3 months prior to first dose in the study, and such treatments were not allowed during the study. Prior treatment with an approved anti-VEGF therapy in the fellow eye was allowed; (c) Prior systemic anti-VEGF therapy, investigational or FDA/Health Canada approved, was only allowed up to 3 months prior to first dose, and was not allowed during the study. 4. Total lesion size>12 disc areas (30.5 mm2, including blood, scars and neovascularization) as assessed by FA in the study eye. 5. Subretinal hem-

orrhage that is either 50% or more of the total lesion area, or if the blood is under the fovea and is 1 or more disc areas in size in the study eye. (If the blood is under the fovea, then the fovea must be surrounded 270 degrees by visible CNV.) 6. Scar or fibrosis, making up>50% of total lesion in the study eye. 7. Scar, fibrosis, or atrophy involving the center of the fovea. 8. Presence of retinal pigment epithelial tears or rips involving the macula in the study eye. 9. History of any vitreous hemorrhage within 4 weeks prior to Visit 1 in the study eye. 10. Presence of other causes of CNV, including pathologic myopia (spherical equivalent of −8 diopters or more negative, or axial length of 25 mm or more), ocular histoplasmosis syndrome, angioid streaks, choroidal rupture, or multifocal choroiditis in the study eye. 11. History or clinical evidence of diabetic retinopathy, diabetic macular edema or any other vascular disease affecting the retina, other than AMD, in either eye. 12. Prior vitrectomy in the study eye. 13. History of retinal detachment or treatment or surgery for retinal detachment in the study eye. 14. Any history of macular hole of stage 2 and above in the study eye. 15. Any intraocular or periocular surgery within 3 months of Day 1 on the study eye, except lid surgery, which may not have taken place within 1 month of day 1, as long as it was unlikely to interfere with the injection. 16. Prior trabeculectomy or other filtration surgery in the study eye. 17. Uncontrolled glaucoma (defined as intraocular pressure greater than or equal to 25 mm Hg despite treatment with anti-glaucoma medication) in the study eye. 18. Active intraocular inflammation in either eye. 19. Active ocular or periocular infection in either eye. 20. Any ocular or periocular infection within the last 2 weeks prior to Screening in either eye. 21. Any history of uveitis in either eye. 22. Active scleritis or episcleritis in either eye. 23. Presence or history of scleromalacia in either eye. 24. Aphakia or pseudophakia with absence of posterior capsule (unless it occurred as a result of a yttrium aluminum garnet [YAG] posterior capsulotomy) in the study eye. 25. Previous therapeutic radiation in the region of the study eye. 26. History of corneal transplant or corneal dystrophy in the study eye. 27. Significant media opacities, including cataract, in the study eye which might interfere with visual acuity, assessment of safety, or fundus photography. 28. Any concurrent intraocular condition in the study eye (e.g. cataract) that, in the opinion of the investigator, could require either medical or surgical intervention during the 96 week study period. 29. Any concurrent ocular condition in the study eye which, in the opinion of the investigator, could either increase the risk to the subject beyond what is to be expected from standard procedures of intraocular injection, or which otherwise may interfere with the injection procedure or with evaluation of efficacy or safety. 30. History of other disease, metabolic dysfunction, physical examination finding, or clinical laboratory finding giving reasonable suspicion of a disease or condition that contraindicates the use of an investigational drug or that might affect interpretation of the results of the study or render the subject at high risk for treatment complications. 31. Participation as a subject in any clinical study within the 12 weeks prior to Day 1. 32. Any systemic or ocular treatment with an investigational agent in the past 3 months prior to Day 1. 33. The use of long acting steroids, either systemically or intraocularly, in the 6 months prior to day 1. 34. Any history of allergy to povidone iodine. 35. Known serious allergy to the fluorescein sodium for injection in angiography. 36. Presence of any contraindications indicated in the FDA Approved label for ranibizumab (Lucentis®). 37. Females who were pregnant, breastfeeding, or of childbearing potential, unwilling to practice adequate contraception throughout the study. Adequate contraceptive measures include oral contraceptives (stable use for 2 or more cycles prior to screening); IUD; Depo-Provera®; Norplant® System implants; bilateral tubal ligation; vasectomy; condom or diaphragm plus either contraceptive sponge, foam or jelly.

Subjects were not allowed to receive any standard or investigational agents for treatment of their AMD in the study eye other than their assigned study treatment with VEGFT or ranibizumab as specified in the protocol until they completed the Completion/Early Termination visit assessments. This includes medications administered locally (e.g., IVT, topical, juxtascleral or periorbital routes), as well as those administered systemically with the intent of treating the study and/or fellow eye.

The study procedures are summarized as follows:

Best Corrected Visual Acuity: Visual function of the study eye and the fellow eye were assessed using the ETDRS protocol (The Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study Group) at 4 meters. Visual Acuity examiners were certified to ensure consistent measurement of BCVA. The VA examiners were required to remain masked to treatment assignment.

Optical Coherence Tomography: Retinal and lesion characteristics were evaluated using OCT on the study eye. At the Screen Visit (Visit 1) images were captured and transmitted for both eyes. All OCT images were captured using the Zeiss Stratus OCT™ with software Version 3 or greater. OCT images were sent to an independent reading center where images were read by masked readers at visits where OCTs were required. All OCTs were electronically archived at the site as part of the source documentation. A subset of OCT images were read. OCT technicians were required to be certified by the reading center to ensure consistency and quality in image acquisition. Adequate efforts were made to ensure that OCT technicians at the site remained masked to treatment assignment.

Fundus Photography and Fluorescein Angiography (FA): The anatomical state of the retinal vasculature of the study eye was evaluated by funduscopic examination, fundus photography and FA. At the Screen Visit (Visit 1) funduscopic examination, fundus photography and FA were captured and transmitted for both eyes. Fundus and angiographic images were sent to an independent reading center where images were read by masked readers. The reading center confirmed subject eligibility based on angiographic criteria prior to randomization. All FAs and fundus photographs were archived at the site as part of the source documentation. Photographers were required to be certified by the reading center to ensure consistency and quality in image acquisition. Adequate efforts were made to ensure that all photographers at the site remain masked to treatment assignment.

Vision-Related Quality of Life: Vision-related QOL was assessed using the National Eye Institute 25-Item Visual Function Questionnaire (NEI VFQ-25) in the interviewer-administered format. NEI VFQ-25 was administered by certified personnel at a contracted call center. At the screening visit, the sites assisted the subject and initiated the first call to the call center to collect all of the subject's contact information and to complete the first NEI VFQ-25 on the phone prior to randomization and IVT injection. For all subsequent visits, the call center called the subject on the phone, prior to IVT injection, to complete the questionnaire.

Intraocular Pressure: Intraocular pressure (IOP) of the study eye was measured using applanation tonometry or Tonopen. The same method of IOP measurement was used in each subject throughout the study.

C. Results Summary (52 Week Data)

The primary endpoint (prevention of moderate or severe vision loss as defined above) was met for all three VEGFT

groups (2Q4, 0.5Q4 and 2Q8) in this study. The results from both studies are summarized in Table 1.

TABLE 1

	Ranibizumab 0.5 mg monthly (RQ4)	VEGFT 0.5 mg monthly (0.5Q4)	VEGFT 2 mg monthly (2Q4)	VEGFT 2 mg every 8 weeks[a] (2Q8)
Maintenance of vision* (% patients losing <15 letters) at week 52 versus baseline				
Study 1	94.4%	95.9%**	95.1%**	95.1%**
Study 2	94.4%	96.3%**	95.6%**	95.6%**
Mean improvement in vision* (letters) at 52 weeks versus baseline (p-value vs RQ4)***				
Study 1	8.1	6.9 (NS)	10.9 (p < 0.01)	7.9 (NS)
Study 2	9.4	9.7 (NS)	7.6 (NS)	8.9 (NS

[a]Following three initial monthly doses

*Visual acuity was measured as the total number of letters read correctly on the Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study (ETDRS) eye chart.
**Statistically non-inferior based on a non-inferiority margin of 10%, using confidence interval approach (95.1% and 95% for Study 1 and Study 2, respectively)
***Test for superiority
NS = non-significant

In Study 1, patients receiving VEGFT 2 mg monthly (2Q4) achieved a statistically significant greater mean improvement in visual acuity at week 52 versus baseline (secondary endpoint), compared to ranibizumab 0.5 mg monthly (RQ4); patients receiving VEGFT 2 mg monthly on average gained 10.9 letters, compared to a mean 8.1 letter gain with ranibizumab 0.5 mg dosed every month ($p<0.01$). All other dose groups of VEGFT in Study 1 and all dose groups in Study 2 were not statistically different from ranibizumab in this secondary endpoint.

A generally favorable safety profile was observed for both VEGFT and ranibizumab. The incidence of ocular treatment emergent adverse events was balanced across all four treatment groups in both studies, with the most frequent events associated with the injection procedure, the underlying disease, and/or the aging process. The most frequent ocular adverse events were conjunctival hemorrhage, macular degeneration, eye pain, retinal hemorrhage, and vitreous floaters. The most frequent serious non-ocular adverse events were typical of those reported in this elderly population who receive intravitreal treatment for wet AMD; the most frequently reported events were falls, pneumonia, myocardial infarction, atrial fibrillation, breast cancer, and acute coronary syndrome. There were no notable differences among the study arms.

Example 5

Phase II Clinical Trial of VEGFT in Subjects with Diabetic Macular Edema (DME)

In this study, 221 patients with clinically significant DME with central macular involvement were randomized, and 219 patients were treated with balanced distribution over five groups. The control group received macular laser therapy at baseline, and patients were eligible for repeat laser treatments, but no more frequently than at 16 week intervals. The remaining four groups received VEGFT by intravitreal injection as follows: Two groups received 0.5 or 2 mg of VEGFT once every four weeks throughout the 12-month dosing period (0.5Q4 and 2Q4, respectively). Two groups received three initial doses of 2 mg VEGFT once every four weeks (i.e., at baseline, and weeks 4 and 8), followed through week 52 by either once every 8 weeks dosing (2Q8) or as needed dosing with very strict repeat dosing criteria (PRN). Mean gains in visual acuity versus baseline were as shown in Table 2:

TABLE 2

	n	Mean change in visual acuity at week 24 versus baseline (letters)	Mean change in visual acuity at week 52 versus baseline (letters)
Laser	44	2.5	−1.3
VEGFT 0.5 mg monthly (0.5Q4)	44	8.6**	11.0**
VEGFT 2 mg monthly (2Q4)	44	11.4**	13.1**
VEGFT 2 mg every 8 weeks[a] (2Q8)	42	8.5**	9.7**
VEGFT 2 mg as needed[a] (PRN)	45	10.3**	12.0**

[a]Following three initial monthly doses
**p < 0.01 versus laser

In this study, the visual acuity gains achieved with VEGFT administration at week 24 were maintained or numerically improved up to completion of the study at week 52 in all VEGFT study groups, including 2 mg dosed every other month

As demonstrated in the foregoing Examples, the administration of VEGFT to patients suffering from angiogenic eye disorders (e.g., AMD and DME) at a frequency of once every 8 weeks, following a single initial dose and two secondary doses administered four weeks apart, resulted in significant prevention of moderate or severe vision loss or improvements in visual acuity.

Example 6

A Randomized, Multicenter, Double-Masked Trial in Treatment Naïve Patients with Macular Edema Secondary to CRVO

In this randomized, double-masked, Phase 3 study, patients received 6 monthly injections of either 2 mg intravitreal VEGFT (114 patients) or sham injections (73 patients). From Week 24 to Week 52, all patients received 2 mg VEGFT as-needed (PRN) according to retreatment criteria. Thus, "sham-treated patients" means patients who received sham injections once every four weeks from Week 0 through Week 20, followed by intravitreal VEGFT as needed from Week 24 through Week 52. "VEGFT-treated patients" means patients who received VEGFT intravitreal injections once every four weeks from Week 0 through Week 20, followed by intravitreal VEGFT as needed from Week 24 through Week 52. The primary endpoint was the proportion of patients who gained≥15 ETDRS letters from baseline at Week 24. Secondary visual, anatomic, and Quality of Life NEI VFQ-25 outcomes at Weeks 24 and 52 were also evaluated.

At Week 24, 56.1% of VEGFT-treated patients gained>15 ETDRS letters from baseline vs 12.3% of sham-treated patients ($P<0.0001$). Similarly, at Week 52, 55.3% of VEGFT-treated patients gained≥15 letters vs 30.1% of sham-treated patients ($P<0.01$). At Week 52, VEGFT-treated patients gained a mean of 16.2 letters vs 3.8 letters for sham-treated patients ($P<0.001$). Mean number of injections was 2.7 for VEGFT-treated patients vs 3.9 for sham-treated patients. Mean change in central retinal thickness was −413.0 μm for VEGFT-treated patients vs −381.8 μm for sham-treated patients. The proportion of patients with ocular

neovascularization at Week 24 were 0% for VEGFT-treated patients and 6.8% for sham-treated patients, respectively; at Week 52 after receiving VEGFT PRN, proportions were 0% and 6.8% for VEGFT-treated and sham-treated. At Week 24, the mean change from baseline in the VFQ-25 total score was 7.2 vs 0.7 for the VEGFT-treated and sham-treated groups; at Week 52, the scores were 7.5 vs 5.1 for the VEGFT-treated and sham-treated groups.

This Example confirms that dosing monthly with 2 mg intravitreal VEGFT injection resulted in a statistically significant improvement in visual acuity at Week 24 that was maintained through Week 52 with PRN dosing compared with sham PRN treatment. VEGFT was generally well tolerated and had a generally favorable safety profile.

Example 7

Dosing Regimens

Specific, non-limiting examples of dosing regimens within the scope of the present invention are as follows:

VEGFT 2 mg (0.05 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks (monthly).

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 8 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 8 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection on a less frequent basis based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 8 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection administered pro re nata (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 12 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 12 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection on a less frequent basis based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 12 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection administered pro re nata (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 16 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 16 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection on a less frequent basis based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 16 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection administered pro re nata (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 20 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 20 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection on a less frequent basis based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 20 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection administered pro re nata (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 24 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 24 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection on a less frequent basis based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 24 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection administered pro re nata (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 28 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection once every 8 weeks.

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 28 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection on a less frequent basis based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

VEGFT 2 mg (0.5 mL) administered by intravitreal injection once every 4 weeks for the first 28 weeks, followed by 2 mg (0.05 mL) via intravitreal injection administered pro re nata (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

VEGFT 2 mg (0.05 mL) administered by intravitreal injection as a single initial dose, followed by additional doses administered pro re nata (PRN) based on visual and/or anatomical outcomes (as assessed by a physician or other qualified medical professional).

Variations on the above-described dosing regimens would be appreciated by persons of ordinary skill in the art and are also within the scope of the present invention. For example, the amount of VEGFT and/or volume of formulation administered to a patient may be varied based on patient characteristics, severity of disease, and other diagnostic assessments by a physician or other qualified medical professional.

Any of the foregoing administration regimens may be used for the treatment of, e.g., age-related macular degeneration (e.g., wet AMD, exudative AMD, etc.), retinal vein occlusion (RVO), central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO; e.g., macular edema following CRVO), branch retinal vein occlusion (BRVO), diabetic macular edema (DME), choroidal neovascularization (CNV; e.g., myopic CNV), iris neovascularization, neovascular glaucoma, post-surgical fibrosis in glaucoma, proliferative vitreoretinopathy (PVR), optic disc neovascularization, corneal neovascularization, retinal neovascularization, vitreal neovascularization, pannus, pterygium, vascular retinopathy, etc.

Sequences

SEQ ID NO: 1

(DNA sequence having 1377 nucleotides):

ATGGTCAGCTACTGGGACACCGGGGTCCTGCTGTGCGCGCTGCTCAGCTGTCTGCTTCTCAC

AGGATCTAGTTCCGGAAGTGATACCGGTAGACCTTTCGTAGAGATGTACAGTGAAATCCCCGA

AATTATACACATGACTGAAGGAAGGGAGCTCGTCATTCCCTGCCGGGTTACGTCACCTAACAT

CACTGTTACTTTAAAAAAGTTTCCACTTGACACTTTGATCCCTGATGGAAAACGCATAATCTGG

GACAGTAGAAAGGGCTTCATCATATCAAATGCAACGTACAAAGAAATAGGGCTTCTGACCTGT

GAAGCAACAGTCAATGGGCATTTGTATAAGACAAACTATCTCACACATCGACAAACCAATACAA

TCATAGATGTGGTTCTGAGTCCGTCTCATGGAATTGAACTATCTGTTGGAGAAAAGCTTGTCTT

AAATTGTACAGCAAGAACTGAACTAAATGTGGGGATTGACTTCAACTGGGAATACCCTTCTTCG

AAGCATCAGCATAAGAAACTTGTAAACCGAGACCTAAAAACCCAGTCTGGGAGTGAGATGAAG

AAATTTTTGAGCACCTTAACTATAGATGGTGTAACCCGGAGTGACCAAGGATTGTACACCTGTG

CAGCATCCAGTGGGCTGATGACCAAGAAGAACAGCACATTTGTCAGGGTCCATGAAAAGGACA

AAACTCACACATGCCCACCGTGCCCAGCACCTGAACTCCTGGGGGGACCGTCAGTCTTCCTCT

TCCCCCCAAAACCCAAGGACACCCTCATGATCTCCCGGACCCCTGAGGTCACATGCGTGGTG

GTGGACGTGAGCCACGAAGACCCTGAGGTCAAGTTCAACTGGTACGTGGACGGCGTGGAGGT

GCATAATGCCAAGACAAAGCCGCGGGAGGAGCAGTACAACAGCACGTACCGTGTGGTCAGCG

TCCTCACCGTCCTGCACCAGGACTGGCTGAATGGCAAGGAGTACAAGTGCAAGGTCTCCAAC

AAAGCCCTCCCAGCCCCCATCGAGAAAACCATCTCCAAAGCCAAAGGGCAGCCCCGAGAACC

ACAGGTGTACACCCTGCCCCCATCCCGGGATGAGCTGACCAAGAACCAGGTCAGCCTGACCT

GCCTGGTCAAAGGCTTCTATCCCAGCGACATCGCCGTGGAGTGGGAGAGCAATGGGCAGCCG

GAGAACAACTACAAGACCACGCCTCCCGTGCTGGACTCCGACGGCTCCTTCTTCCTCTACAGC

AAGCTCACCGTGGACAAGAGCAGGTGGCAGCAGGGGAACGTCTTCTCATGCTCCGTGATGCA

TGAGGCTCTGCACAACCACTACACGCAGAAGAGCCTCTCCCTGTCTCCGGGTAAATGA

SEQ ID NO: 2

(polypeptide sequence having 458 amino acids):

MVSYWDTGVLLCALLSCLLLTGSSSGSDTGRPFVEMYSEIPEIIHMTEGRELVIPCRVTSPNITVTLK

KFPLDTLIPDGKRIIWDSRKGFIISNATYKEIGLLTCEATVNGHLYKTNYLTHRQTNTIIDVVLSPSHGI

ELSVGEKLVLNCTARTELNVGIDFNWEYPSSKHQHKKLVNRDLKTQSGSEMKKFLSTLTIDGVTRS

DQGLYTCAASSGLMTKKNSTFVRVHEKDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEV

TCVVVDVSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKV

SNKALPAPIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSRDELTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPEN

NYKTTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

The present invention is not to be limited in scope by the specific embodiments described herein. Indeed, various modifications of the invention in addition to those described herein will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the foregoing description and the accompanying figures. Such modifications are intended to fall within the scope of the appended claims.

SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 2

<210> SEQ ID NO 1
<211> LENGTH: 1377
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

-continued

<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

atggtcagct actgggacac cggggtcctg ctgtgcgcgc tgctcagctg tctgcttctc 60

acaggatcta gttccggaag tgataccggt agacctttcg tagagatgta cagtgaaatc 120

cccgaaatta tacacatgac tgaaggaagg gagctcgtca ttccctgccg ggttacgtca 180

cctaacatca ctgttacttt aaaaaagttt ccacttgaca ctttgatccc tgatggaaaa 240

cgcataatct gggacagtag aaagggcttc atcatatcaa atgcaacgta caaagaaata 300

gggcttctga cctgtgaagc aacagtcaat gggcatttgt ataagacaaa ctatctcaca 360

catcgacaaa ccaatacaat catagatgtg gttctgagtc cgtctcatgg aattgaacta 420

tctgttggag aaaagcttgt cttaaattgt acagcaagaa ctgaactaaa tgtggggatt 480

gacttcaact gggaataccc ttcttcgaag catcagcata agaaacttgt aaaccgagac 540

ctaaaaaccc agtctgggag tgagatgaag aaatttttga gcaccttaac tatagatggt 600

gtaacccgga gtgaccaagg attgtacacc tgtgcagcat ccagtgggct gatgaccaag 660

aagaacagca catttgtcag ggtccatgaa aaggacaaaa ctcacacatg cccaccgtgc 720

ccagcacctg aactcctggg gggaccgtca gtcttcctct tccccccaaa acccaaggac 780

accctcatga tctcccggac ccctgaggtc acatgcgtgg tggtggacgt gagccacgaa 840

gaccctgagg tcaagttcaa ctggtacgtg gacggcgtgg aggtgcataa tgccaagaca 900

aagccgcggg aggagcagta caacagcacg taccgtgtgg tcagcgtcct caccgtcctg 960

caccaggact ggctgaatgg caaggagtac aagtgcaagg tctccaacaa agccctccca 1020

gcccccatcg agaaaaccat ctccaaagcc aaagggcagc cccgagaacc acaggtgtac 1080

accctgcccc catcccggga tgagctgacc aagaaccagg tcagcctgac ctgcctggtc 1140

aaaggcttct atcccagcga catcgccgtg gagtgggaga gcaatgggca gccggagaac 1200

aactacaaga ccacgcctcc cgtgctggac tccgacggct ccttcttcct ctacagcaag 1260

ctcaccgtgg acaagagcag gtggcagcag gggaacgtct tctcatgctc cgtgatgcat 1320

gaggctctgc acaaccacta cacgcagaag agcctctccc tgtctccggg taaatga 1377

<210> SEQ ID NO 2
<211> LENGTH: 458
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: Synthetic

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

Met Val Ser Tyr Trp Asp Thr Gly Val Leu Leu Cys Ala Leu Leu Ser
1 5 10 15

Cys Leu Leu Leu Thr Gly Ser Ser Ser Gly Ser Asp Thr Gly Arg Pro
20 25 30

Phe Val Glu Met Tyr Ser Glu Ile Pro Glu Ile Ile His Met Thr Glu
35 40 45

Gly Arg Glu Leu Val Ile Pro Cys Arg Val Thr Ser Pro Asn Ile Thr
50 55 60

Val Thr Leu Lys Lys Phe Pro Leu Asp Thr Leu Ile Pro Asp Gly Lys
65 70 75 80

Arg Ile Ile Trp Asp Ser Arg Lys Gly Phe Ile Ile Ser Asn Ala Thr
85 90 95

-continued

```
Tyr Lys Glu Ile Gly Leu Leu Thr Cys Glu Ala Thr Val Asn Gly His
            100                 105                 110

Leu Tyr Lys Thr Asn Tyr Leu Thr His Arg Gln Thr Asn Thr Ile Ile
        115                 120                 125

Asp Val Val Leu Ser Pro Ser His Gly Ile Glu Leu Ser Val Gly Glu
    130                 135                 140

Lys Leu Val Leu Asn Cys Thr Ala Arg Thr Glu Leu Asn Val Gly Ile
145                 150                 155                 160

Asp Phe Asn Trp Glu Tyr Pro Ser Ser Lys His Gln His Lys Lys Leu
                165                 170                 175

Val Asn Arg Asp Leu Lys Thr Gln Ser Gly Ser Glu Met Lys Lys Phe
            180                 185                 190

Leu Ser Thr Leu Thr Ile Asp Gly Val Thr Arg Ser Asp Gln Gly Leu
        195                 200                 205

Tyr Thr Cys Ala Ala Ser Ser Gly Leu Met Thr Lys Lys Asn Ser Thr
    210                 215                 220

Phe Val Arg Val His Glu Lys Asp Lys Thr His Thr Cys Pro Pro Cys
225                 230                 235                 240

Pro Ala Pro Glu Leu Leu Gly Gly Pro Ser Val Phe Leu Phe Pro Pro
                245                 250                 255

Lys Pro Lys Asp Thr Leu Met Ile Ser Arg Thr Pro Glu Val Thr Cys
            260                 265                 270

Val Val Val Asp Val Ser His Glu Asp Pro Glu Val Lys Phe Asn Trp
        275                 280                 285

Tyr Val Asp Gly Val Glu Val His Asn Ala Lys Thr Lys Pro Arg Glu
    290                 295                 300

Glu Gln Tyr Asn Ser Thr Tyr Arg Val Val Ser Val Leu Thr Val Leu
305                 310                 315                 320

His Gln Asp Trp Leu Asn Gly Lys Glu Tyr Lys Cys Lys Val Ser Asn
                325                 330                 335

Lys Ala Leu Pro Ala Pro Ile Glu Lys Thr Ile Ser Lys Ala Lys Gly
            340                 345                 350

Gln Pro Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Tyr Thr Leu Pro Pro Ser Arg Asp Glu
        355                 360                 365

Leu Thr Lys Asn Gln Val Ser Leu Thr Cys Leu Val Lys Gly Phe Tyr
    370                 375                 380

Pro Ser Asp Ile Ala Val Glu Trp Glu Ser Asn Gly Gln Pro Glu Asn
385                 390                 395                 400

Asn Tyr Lys Thr Thr Pro Pro Val Leu Asp Ser Asp Gly Ser Phe Phe
                405                 410                 415

Leu Tyr Ser Lys Leu Thr Val Asp Lys Ser Arg Trp Gln Gln Gly Asn
            420                 425                 430

Val Phe Ser Cys Ser Val Met His Glu Ala Leu His Asn His Tyr Thr
        435                 440                 445

Gln Lys Ser Leu Ser Leu Ser Pro Gly Lys
    450                 455
```

What is claimed is:

1. A method for treating an angiogenic eye disorder in a patient, said method comprising sequentially administering to the patient a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more secondary doses of the VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonist;

wherein each secondary dose is administered 2 to 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose; and

wherein each tertiary dose is administered at least 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose;

wherein the VEGF antagonist is a VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule comprising (1) a VEGFR1 component comprising amino acids 27 to 129 of SEQ ID NO:2; (2) a VEGFR2 component comprising amino acids 130-231 of SEQ ID NO:2; and (3) a multimerization component comprising amino acids 232-457of SEQ ID NO:2.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein only a single secondary dose is administered to the patient, and wherein the single secondary dose is administered 4 weeks after the initial dose of the VEGF antagonist.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein only two secondary doses are administered to the patient, and wherein each secondary dose is administered 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose.

4. The method of claim 3, wherein each tertiary dose is administered 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein at least 5 tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient, and wherein the first four tertiary doses are administered 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose, and wherein each subsequent tertiary dose is administered 8 or 12 weeks after the immediately preceding dose.

6. The method of claim 1, wherein the angiogenic eye disorder is selected from the group consisting of: age related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic macular edema, central retinal vein occlusion, branch retinal vein occlusion, and corneal neovascularization.

7. The method of claim 6, wherein the angiogenic eye disorder is age related macular degeneration.

8. The method of claim 1, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient by topical administration or by intraocular administration.

9. The method of claim 8, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient by intraocular administration.

10. The method of claim 9, wherein the intraocular administration is intravitreal administration.

11. The method of claim 10, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise from about 0.5 mg to about 2 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

12. The method of claim 11, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise 0.5 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

13. The method of claim 11, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise 2 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

14. A method for treating an angiogenic eye disorder in a patient, said method comprising sequentially administering to the patient a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more secondary doses of the VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonist;

wherein each secondary dose is administered 2 to 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose; and

wherein each tertiary dose is administered at least 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose;

wherein the VEGF antagonist is a VEGF receptor-based chimeric molecule comprising VEGFR1R2-FcΔC1(a) encoded by the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1.

15. The method of claim 14, wherein only a single secondary dose is administered to the patient, and wherein the single secondary dose is administered 4 weeks after the initial dose of the VEGF antagonist.

16. The method of claim 14, wherein only two secondary doses are administered to the patient, and wherein each secondary dose is administered 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose.

17. The method of claim 16, wherein each tertiary dose is administered 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose.

18. The method of claim 17, wherein the angiogenic eye disorder is age related macular degeneration.

19. The method of claim 14, wherein at least 5 tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient, and wherein the first four tertiary doses are administered 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose, and wherein each subsequent tertiary dose is administered 8 or 12 weeks after the immediately preceding dose.

20. The method of claim 14, wherein the angiogenic eye disorder is selected from the group consisting of: age related macular degeneration, diabetic retinopathy, diabetic macular edema, central retinal vein occlusion, branch retinal vein occlusion, and corneal neovascularization.

21. The method of claim 14, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient by topical administration or by intraocular administration.

22. The method of claim 21, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist are administered to the patient by intraocular administration.

23. The method of claim 22, wherein the intraocular administration is intravitreal administration.

24. The method of claim 23, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise from about 0.5 mg to about 2 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

25. The method of claim 24, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise 0.5 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

26. The method of claim 24, wherein all doses of the VEGF antagonist comprise 2 mg of the VEGF antagonist.

* * * * *

PTO/SB/26 (08-11)
Approved for use through 07/31/2012. OMB 0651-0031
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER TO OBVIATE A DOUBLE PATENTING REJECTION OVER A "PRIOR" PATENT	Docket Number (Optional) **REGN-008CIPCON**

In re Application of: **YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.**

Application No.: **14/972,560**

Filed: **December 17, 2015**

For: **Use of a VEGF Antagonist to Treat Angiogenic Eye Disorders**

The owner*, **REGENERON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.** , of **100** percent interest in the instant application hereby disclaims, except as provided below, the terminal part of the statutory term of any patent granted on the instant application which would extend beyond the expiration date of the full statutory term of **prior patent** No. **9,254,338** as the term of said **prior patent** is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer. The owner hereby agrees that any patent so granted on the instant application shall be enforceable only for and during such period that it and the **prior patent** are commonly owned. This agreement runs with any patent granted on the instant application and is binding upon the grantee, its successors or assigns.

In making the above disclaimer, the owner does not disclaim the terminal part of the term of any patent granted on the instant application that would extend to the expiration date of the full statutory term of the **prior patent**, "as the term of said **prior patent** is presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer," in the event that said **prior patent** later:

expires for failure to pay a maintenance fee;
is held unenforceable;
is found invalid by a court of competent jurisdiction;
is statutorily disclaimed in whole or terminally disclaimed under 37 CFR 1.321;
has all claims canceled by a reexamination certificate;
is reissued; or
is in any manner terminated prior to the expiration of its full statutory term as presently shortened by any terminal disclaimer.

Check either box 1 or 2 below, if appropriate.

1. ☐ For submissions on behalf of a business/organization (e.g., corporation, partnership, university, government agency, etc.), the undersigned is empowered to act on behalf of the business/organization.

I hereby declare that all statements made herein of my own knowledge are true and that all statements made on information and belief are believed to be true; and further that these statements were made with the knowledge that willful false statements and the like so made are punishable by fine or imprisonment, or both, under Section 1001 of Title 18 of the United States Code and that such willful false statements may jeopardize the validity of the application or any patent issued thereon.

2. ☒ The undersigned is an attorney or agent of record. Reg. No. 28,807

/Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807/	**January 30, 2017**
Signature	Date

Karl Bozicevic
Typed or printed name

650-833-7735
Telephone Number

☒ Terminal disclaimer fee under 37 CFR 1.20(d) included.

WARNING: Information on this form may become public. Credit card information should not be included on this form. Provide credit card information and authorization on PTO-2038.

*Statement under 37 CFR 3.73(b) is required if terminal disclaimer is signed by the assignee (owner).
Form PTO/SB/96 may be used for making this certification. See MPEP § 324.

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14972560
Filing Date:	17-Dec-2015
Title of Invention:	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	George D. YANCOPOULOS
Filer:	Karl Bozicevic
Attorney Docket Number:	REGN-008CIPCON

Filed as Large Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
Extension-of-Time:				

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension - 3 months with $0 paid	1253	1	1400	1400
Miscellaneous:				
STATUTORY OR TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	1814	1	160	160
		Total in USD ($)		**1560**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	28202797
Application Number:	14972560
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5391
Title of Invention:	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	George D. YANCOPOULOS
Customer Number:	96387
Filer:	Karl Bozicevic
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	REGN-008CIPCON
Receipt Date:	30-JAN-2017
Filing Date:	17-DEC-2015
Time Stamp:	16:43:32
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	CARD
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$1560
RAM confirmation Number	013117INTEFSW16441501
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		REGN-008CIPCON_2017-01-30_amend_oa_08-10-2016.pdf	82307 656c3c055e33d264e082e9218b235e1b2c63f69a	yes	9
	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description				
	Document Description		**Start**	**End**	
	Amendment/Req. Reconsideration-After Non-Final Reject		1	1	
	Claims		2	3	
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment		4	9	
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Non Patent Literature	Heier_Opth_2012.pdf	719209 f2492a0acdfbc71f426922fd72e43967707dca0b	no	12
Warnings:					
Information:					
3	Examination support document	9254338.pdf	265305 086959b0926a7c8e73d6f516178c2e21405de67d	no	14
Warnings:					
Information:					
4	Terminal Disclaimer Filed	REGN-008CIPCON_2017-01-30_terminal_disclaimer.pdf	24824 2827c2ace07ede497bbacb4cf52711cdee8baacb	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
5	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	32631 705348f73b9a4a4116877e636436a88fea7b3f39	no	2

Warnings:	
Information:	
Total Files Size (in bytes):	1124276

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Application Number	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent under Reexamination	
	14/972,560	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.	

Document Code - DISQ	Internal Document – DO NOT MAIL

TERMINAL DISCLAIMER	☒ APPROVED	☐ DISAPPROVED
Date Filed : 30 January, 2017	**This patent is subject to a Terminal Disclaimer**	

Approved/Disapproved by:

CHARRISSA BROWN

Technology Center: PLRC

Telephone: (571)272-1558

U.S. Patent and Trademark Office

PTO/SB/06 (09-11)
Approved for use through 1/31/2014. OMB 0651-0032
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

PATENT APPLICATION FEE DETERMINATION RECORD Substitute for Form PTO-875	Application or Docket Number 14/972,560	Filing Date 12/17/2015	☐ To be Mailed

ENTITY: ☒ LARGE ☐ SMALL ☐ MICRO

APPLICATION AS FILED – PART I

FOR	(Column 1) NUMBER FILED	(Column 2) NUMBER EXTRA	RATE ($)	FEE ($)
☐ BASIC FEE (37 CFR 1.16(a), (b), or (c))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ SEARCH FEE (37 CFR 1.16(k), (i), or (m))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
☐ EXAMINATION FEE (37 CFR 1.16(o), (p), or (q))	N/A	N/A	N/A	
TOTAL CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(i))	minus 20 =	*	X $ =	
INDEPENDENT CLAIMS (37 CFR 1.16(h))	minus 3 =	*	X $ =	
☐ APPLICATION SIZE FEE (37 CFR 1.16(s))	If the specification and drawings exceed 100 sheets of paper, the application size fee due is $310 ($155 for small entity) for each additional 50 sheets or fraction thereof. See 35 U.S.C. 41(a)(1)(G) and 37 CFR 1.16(s).			
☐ MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM PRESENT (37 CFR 1.16(j))				
* If the difference in column 1 is less than zero, enter "0" in column 2.			TOTAL	

APPLICATION AS AMENDED – PART II

AMENDMENT	01/30/2017	(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	* 12	Minus	** 20	= 0	X $80 =	0
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	* 1	Minus	***3	= 0	X $420 =	0
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	**0**

AMENDMENT		(Column 1) CLAIMS REMAINING AFTER AMENDMENT		(Column 2) HIGHEST NUMBER PREVIOUSLY PAID FOR	(Column 3) PRESENT EXTRA	RATE ($)	ADDITIONAL FEE ($)
	Total (37 CFR 1.16(i))	*	Minus	**	=	X $ =	
	Independent (37 CFR 1.16(h))	*	Minus	***	=	X $ =	
	☐ Application Size Fee (37 CFR 1.16(s))						
	☐ FIRST PRESENTATION OF MULTIPLE DEPENDENT CLAIM (37 CFR 1.16(j))						
						TOTAL ADD'L FEE	

* If the entry in column 1 is less than the entry in column 2, write "0" in column 3.
** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 20, enter "20".
*** If the "Highest Number Previously Paid For" IN THIS SPACE is less than 3, enter "3".
The "Highest Number Previously Paid For" (Total or Independent) is the highest number found in the appropriate box in column 1.

LIE
DANTE SMITH

This collection of information is required by 37 CFR 1.16. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. **SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, VA 22313-1450.**

If you need assistance in completing the form, call 1-800-PTO-9199 and select option 2.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

96387 7590 03/06/2017

Regeneron - Bozicevic, Field & Francis
201 REDWOOD SHORES PARKWAY
SUITE 200
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94065

EXAMINER
LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
1647	

DATE MAILED: 03/06/2017

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/972,560	12/17/2015	George D. YANCOPOULOS	REGN-008CIPCON	5391

TITLE OF INVENTION: USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	$960	$0	$0	$960	06/06/2017

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED. THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN THREE MONTHS FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED. SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

96387 7590 03/06/2017

Regeneron - Bozicevic, Field & Francis
201 REDWOOD SHORES PARKWAY
SUITE 200
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94065

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/972,560	12/17/2015	George D. YANCOPOULOS	REGN-008CIPCON	5391

TITLE OF INVENTION: USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	$960	$0	$0	$960	06/06/2017

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND	1647	424-134100

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

❑ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

❑ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,

(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 _____

2 _____

3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ❑ Individual ❑ Corporation or other private group entity ❑ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

❑ Issue Fee

❑ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)

❑ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): **(Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)**

❑ A check is enclosed.

❑ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.

❑ The director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

❑ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.

❑ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27

NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.

❑ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____ Date _____

Typed or printed name _____ Registration No. _____

PTOL-85 Part B (10-13) Approved for use through 10/31/2013. OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/972,560	12/17/2015	George D. YANCOPOULOS	REGN-008CIPCON	5391

96387 7590 03/06/2017

Regeneron - Bozicevic, Field & Francis
201 REDWOOD SHORES PARKWAY
SUITE 200
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94065

EXAMINER	
LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND	
ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
1647	

DATE MAILED: 03/06/2017

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 14/972,560	Applicant(s) YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.	
	Examiner JON M. LOCKARD	Art Unit 1647	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status No

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to *the Response filed 27 January 2017*.
   ☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on_____.
2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.
3. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are *1-3,6-8,13,14 and 18-21 (renumbered as claims 1,2,8-11,3-7 and 12, respectively)*. As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.
4. ☐ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).
   Certified copies:
   a) ☐ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:
   1. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
   2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____ .
   3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

   * Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE" of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ CORRECTED DRAWINGS (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.
   ☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

   Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).
6. ☐ DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION about the deposit of BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL.

Attachment(s)

1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892)
2. ☒ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08), Paper No./Mail Date _____
3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit of Biological Material
4. ☐ Interview Summary (PTO-413), Paper No./Mail Date _____ .
5. ☐ Examiner's Amendment/Comment
6. ☐ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance
7. ☐ Other _____.

/J. M. L./ Examiner, Art Unit 1647	/Christine J Saoud/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1647

EAST Search History

EAST Search History (Interference) /J.L./

Ref #	Hits	Search Query	DBs	Default Operator	Plurals	Time Stamp
L1	1802	(flt1 or vegfr1 or (vegf adj r1)) same ((flk1 or kdr or vegfr2 or (vegf adj r2)) or (Flt4 vegfr3 or (vegf adj r3)))	USPAT	OR	ON	2017/02/16 13:15
L2	458	l1 and ((chimer$ or fusion) same vegf)	USPAT	OR	ON	2017/02/16 13:16
L3	143	l1 same ((chimer$ or fusion) same vegf)	USPAT	OR	ON	2017/02/16 13:16
L4	1773	(flt1 or vegfr1 or (vegf adj r1)) with ((flk1 or kdr or vegfr2 or (vegf adj r2)) or (Flt4 vegfr3 or (vegf adj r3)))	USPAT	OR	ON	2017/02/16 13:16
L5	76	l4 with ((chimer$ or fusion) with vegf)	USPAT	OR	ON	2017/02/16 13:17
L6	580	(l4 or l5) and ((eye or ocular or retina$ or macular) with disorder)	USPAT	OR	ON	2017/02/16 13:17
L7	68	(l3 or l5) and ((eye or ocular or retina$ or macular) with disorder)	USPAT	OR	ON	2017/02/16 13:17
L8	4	(l3 or l5) same ((eye or ocular or retina$ or macular) with disorder)	USPAT	OR	ON	2017/02/16 13:17
L9	121	yancopoulos-g$.in.	USPAT	OR	ON	2017/02/16 13:18
L10	18	l7 and l9	USPAT	OR	ON	2017/02/16 13:18
L11	4	l10 and (eye ocular macular).clm.	USPAT	OR	ON	2017/02/16 13:18

2/ 16/ 2017 1:19:09 PM
C:\ Users\ jlockard\ Documents\ EAST\ Workspaces\ 14972560.wsp

Receipt date: 01/27/2017

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT				Application Number	14/972,560
				Filing Date	December 17, 2015
				First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
				Art Unit	1647
				Examiner Name	LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND
Sheet	1	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No.	Patent Number Number-Kind Code (*if known*)	Issue Date YYYY-MM-DD	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1				
	2				

U.S. PATENT APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No.	Publication Number **Number-Kind Code** (*if known*)	Publication Date YYYY-MM-DD	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
	1				
	2				

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initial*	Cite No.	Foreign Document Number Country Code-Number-Kind Code (*if known*)	Publication Date YYYY-MM-DD	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear	T
	1					
	2					

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS

Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T
/J.L/	1	Charles, Steve (Guest Lecturer) "VEGF Trap Has Positive DME Data" Tenth Annual Retina Fellows Forum Jan 29 and 30, Chicago, Article Date 03/01/2010	
	2	Dixon et al., "VEGF Trap-Eye for the treatment of neobascular age-related macular degeneration" Expert Opin. Investig. Drugs (2009) 18 (10): 1-8.	
	3	Information from ClinicalTrials.gov archive on the VIEW 2 study (NCT00637377) "VEGF Trap-Eye: Investigation of Efficacy and Safety in Wet AMD (VIEW 2)" version available and updated on 17 March 2008.	
	4	Information from ClinicalTrials.gov archive on the view of NCT00509795 "Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF) Trap-Eye: Investigation of Efficacy and Safety in Wet Age-Related Macular Degeneration (AMD)" (12-01-2009)	
	5	Information from ClinicalTrials.gov archive on the view of NCT00789477 "DME and VEGF Trap-Eye: Investigation of Clinical Impact" (11-18-2010)	
	6	Information from ClinicalTrials.gov archive on the view of NCT00509795 "Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor (VEGF) Trap-Eye: Investigation of Efficacy and Safety in Wet Age-Related Macular Degeneration (AMD)" (01-07-2011)	
	7	Mousa and Mousa, "Current Status of Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Inhibition in Age-Related Macular Degeneration" Biodrugs 2010; 24(3); 183-194.	
	8	Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. FORM 10-Q, published on 7 November 2007 for the period ending 30 September 2007	
/J.L/	9	Regeneron, Press release "Regeneron Reports First Quarter 2008 Financial and Operating Results", May 1, 2008.	

Examiner Signature	/JON M LOCKARD/	Date Considered	02/16/2017

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT				Application Number	14/972,560
				Filing Date	December 17, 2015
				First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
				Art Unit	1647
				Examiner Name	LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND
Sheet	2	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	REGN-008CIPCON

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No.	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T
/J.L/	10	Regeneron Press Release "Bayer and Regeneron Report Positive Top-Line Results of Two Phase 3 Studies with VEGF Trap-Eye in Wet Age-related Macular Degeneration" November 22, 2010	
	11	Regeneron Press Release "Regeneron and Bayer Report Positive Results for VEGF Trap-Eye in Phase 3 Study in Central Retinal Vein Occlusion (CRVO) and in Phase 2 Study in Diabetic Macular Edema (DME)" December 20, 2010	
	12	Simo and Hernandez, "Advances in Medical Treatment of Diabetic Retinopathy" Diabetes Care, Volume 32, Number 8, August 2009	
	13	Slides for the 2008 Retina Society Meeting "VEGF Trap-Eye in Wet AMD CLEAR-IT 2: Summary of One-Year Key Results", September 28, 2008.	
/J.L/	14	WHO Drug Information, "International Nonproprietary Names for Pharmaceutical Substances (INN)" Vol. 20, No. 2, 2006, pages 115-119.	

Examiner Signature	/JON M LOCKARD/	Date Considered	02/16/2017

EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

Inventor Information for 14/972560

/J.L./

Inventor Name	City	State/Country
YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.	YORKTOWN HEIGHTS	NEW YORK

Appln Info | Contents | Petition Info | Atty/Agent Info | Continuity Data | Foreign Data | **Inventors** | Applicants | Address | Fees | Post Info | Pre Gra

Search Another: Application # [ ] Search **or Patent #** [ ] Search **or International Registration #** [ ] Search

PCT / [ ] / [ ] Search **or PG PUBS #** [ ] Search

Attorney Docket # [ ] Search

Bar Code # [ ] Search

To Go BACK Use BACK Button on Your BROWSER Tool Bar
Back to PALM | ASSIGNMENT | OASIS | Home page

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14972560	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	JON M LOCKARD	1647

CPC						
Symbol					**Type**	**Version**
A61K		38	/	179	F	2013-01-01
C07K		16	/	22	I	2013-01-01
A61K		2039	/	505	A	2013-01-01
A61K		47	/	48415	I	2013-01-01
C07K		14	/	71	I	2013-01-01
A61K		9	/	0048	I	2013-01-01
C07K		2319	/	30	A	2013-01-01
			/			
			/			
			/			
			/			
			/			
			/			
			/			
			/			

CPC Combination Sets							
Symbol					**Type**	**Set**	**Ranking**	**Version**
			/					
			/					

/JON M LOCKARD/ Examiner.Art Unit 1647	02/16/2017	**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	12	
/CHRISTINE J SAOUD/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 1647	02/17/2017	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	NONE

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14972560	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	JON M LOCKARD	1647

US ORIGINAL CLASSIFICATION		INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION										
CLASS	SUBCLASS	CLAIMED					NON-CLAIMED					
424	134.1	A	6	1	K	38 / 18 (2006.01.01)						
CROSS REFERENCE(S)		C	0	7	K	14 / 71 (2006.01.01)						

CLASS	SUBCLASS (ONE SUBCLASS PER BLOCK)				
424	192.1				
514	1.1	8.1			
530	350				

/JON M LOCKARD/ Examiner.Art Unit 1647	02/16/2017	**Total Claims Allowed:**	
(Assistant Examiner)	(Date)	12	
/CHRISTINE J SAOUD/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 1647	02/17/2017	O.G. Print Claim(s)	O.G. Print Figure
(Primary Examiner)	(Date)	1	NONE

Issue Classification	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14972560	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Examiner	**Art Unit**
	JON M LOCKARD	1647

☐ Claims renumbered in the same order as presented by applicant ☐ CPA ☒ T.D. ☐ R.1.47

Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original	Final	Original
1	1														
2	2														
8	3														
9	6														
10	7														
11	8														
3	13														
4	14														
5	18														
6	19														
7	20														
12	21														

/JON M LOCKARD/ Examiner.Art Unit 1647 (Assistant Examiner)	02/16/2017 (Date)	**Total Claims Allowed:** 12	
/CHRISTINE J SAOUD/ Primary Examiner.Art Unit 1647 (Primary Examiner)	02/17/2017 (Date)	O.G. Print Claim(s) 1	O.G. Print Figure NONE

Search Notes	Application/Control No.	Applicant(s)/Patent Under Reexamination
	14972560	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	JON M LOCKARD	1647

CPC- SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

CPC COMBINATION SETS - SEARCHED		
Symbol	Date	Examiner

US CLASSIFICATION SEARCHED			
Class	Subclass	Date	Examiner
NONE		8/4/2016	JML

SEARCH NOTES		
Search Notes	Date	Examiner
STIC Search of SEQ ID NOs:1-2. See search results in SCORE.	8/4/2016	JML
EAST (USPAT, US-PGPUB, EPO, DERWENT): See attached search history.	8/4/2016	JML
STN (MEDLINE, SCISEARCH, EMBASE, BIOSIS): See attached search history.	8/4/2016	JML
PALM: Inventor search.	8/4/2016	JML

INTERFERENCE SEARCH			
US Class/ CPC Symbol	US Subclass / CPC Group	Date	Examiner
	STIC Search of SEQ ID NOs:1-2. See search results in SCORE.	2/16/2017	JML
	EAST (USPAT): See attached search history.	2/16/2017	JML
	PALM: Inventor search.	2/16/2017	JML

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: Mail **Mail Stop ISSUE FEE**
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

96387 7590 03/06/2017
Regeneron - Bozicevic, Field & Francis
201 REDWOOD SHORES PARKWAY
SUITE 200
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94065

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

VIA ELECTRONIC FILING

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

Kimberly W Zuehlke	(Depositor's name)
/Kimberly W Zuehlke/	(Signature)
28 March 2017	(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/972,560	12/17/2015	George D. YANCOPOULOS	REGN-008CIPCON	5391

TITLE OF INVENTION: USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	$960	$0	$0	$960	06/06/2017

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND	1647	424-134100

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).

☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.

☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. **Use of a Customer Number is required.**

2. For printing on the patent front page, list

(1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively,

(2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed.

1 **Frank Cottingham**
2 **Karl Bozicevic**
3

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE: **Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.**

(B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY): **Tarrytown, New York**

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent) : ☐ Individual ☒ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

☒ Issue Fee
☐ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): **(Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)**

☐ A check is enclosed.
☒ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
☒ The director is hereby authorized to charge ~~the required fee(s)~~, any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number **50-0815** (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. **Change in Entity Status** (from status indicated above)

☐ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29
NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.

☐ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27
NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.

☐ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.
NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature **/Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807/** Date **28 March 2017**

Typed or printed name **Karl Bozicevic** Registration No. **28,807**

PTOL-85 Part B (10-13) Approved for use through 10/31/2013. OMB 0651-0033 U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE

Electronic Patent Application Fee Transmittal

Application Number:	14972560
Filing Date:	17-Dec-2015
Title of Invention:	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	George D. YANCOPOULOS
Filer:	Karl Bozicevic/Kimberly Zuehlke
Attorney Docket Number:	REGN-008CIPCON

Filed as Large Entity

Filing Fees for Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Basic Filing:				
Pages:				
Claims:				
Miscellaneous-Filing:				
Petition:				
Patent-Appeals-and-Interference:				
Post-Allowance-and-Post-Issuance:				
UTILITY APPL ISSUE FEE	1501	1	960	960

Description	Fee Code	Quantity	Amount	Sub-Total in USD($)
Extension-of-Time:				
Miscellaneous:				
			Total in USD ($)	**960**

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	28757354
Application Number:	14972560
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5391
Title of Invention:	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	George D. YANCOPOULOS
Customer Number:	96387
Filer:	Karl Bozicevic
Filer Authorized By:	
Attorney Docket Number:	REGN-008CIPCON
Receipt Date:	28-MAR-2017
Filing Date:	17-DEC-2015
Time Stamp:	14:53:36
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	yes
Payment Type	CARD
Payment was successfully received in RAM	$960
RAM confirmation Number	032917INTEFSW14542900
Deposit Account	
Authorized User	
The Director of the USPTO is hereby authorized to charge indicated fees and credit any overpayment as follows:	

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1	Issue Fee Payment (PTO-85B)	REGN-008CIPCON_2017-03-28_issue_fee.pdf	343126 a5ff78d66c5b90147590ef1f4f5681b60196ad0a	no	1
Warnings:					
Information:					
2	Fee Worksheet (SB06)	fee-info.pdf	30820 8e7777ed0de84a0004d386696ef043b77aa25e70	no	2
Warnings:					
Information:					
		Total Files Size (in bytes):	373946		

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.

National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.

New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

Filed Electronically

AMENDMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.312 Address to: Mail Stop Issue Fee Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	Attorney Docket	REGN-008CIPCON
	Confirmation No.	5391
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Application Number	14/972,560
	Filing Date	December 17, 2015
	Group Art Unit	1647
	Examiner Name	LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND
	Title "Use of a VEGF Antagonist to Treat Angiogenic Eye Disorders"	

Sir:

This amendment is responsive to the Notice of Allowance and Fees Due dated March 6, 2017. Applicants submit that the amendments set forth below raise no new issues. Entry of these amendments is thus respectfully requested.

AMENDMENTS

IN THE SPECIFICATION

Please replace the paragraph [0006] with the following rewritten paragraph:

[0006] The present invention provides methods for treating angiogenic eye disorders. The methods of the invention comprise sequentially administering multiple doses of a VEGF antagonist to a patient over time. In particular, the methods of the invention comprise sequentially administering to the patient a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more secondary doses of the VEGF antagonist, followed by one or more tertiary doses of the VEGF antagonists. The present inventors have surprisingly discovered that beneficial therapeutic effects can be achieved in patients suffering from angiogenic eye disorders by administering a VEGF antagonist to a patient at a frequency of once every 8 or more weeks, especially when such doses are preceded by about three doses administered to the patient at a frequency of about 2 to 4 weeks. Thus, according to the methods of the present invention, each secondary dose of VEGF antagonist is administered 2 to 4 weeks after the immediately preceding dose, and each tertiary dose is administered at least 8 weeks after the immediately preceding dose. An example of a dosing regimen of the present invention is shown in **the Figure** ~~**Figure 1**~~. One advantage of such a dosing regimen is that, for most of the course of treatment (*i.e.*, the tertiary doses), it allows for less frequent dosing (*e.g.*, once every 8 weeks) compared to prior administration regimens for angiogenic eye disorders which require monthly administrations throughout the entire course of treatment. (*See, e.g.*, prescribing information for Lucentis® [ranibizumab], Genentech, Inc.).

Please replace the paragraph [0012] with the following rewritten paragraph:

[0012] ~~**Figure 1**~~ **The Figure** shows an exemplary dosing regimen of the present invention. In this regimen, a single "initial dose" of VEGF antagonist ("VEGFT") is administered at the beginning of the treatment regimen (*i.e.* at "week 0"), two "secondary doses" are administered at weeks 4 and 8, respectively, and at least six "tertiary doses" are administered once every 8 weeks thereafter, *i.e.*, at weeks 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, 56, etc.).

Please replace the paragraph [0019] with the following rewritten paragraph:

[0019] In one exemplary embodiment of the present invention, a single initial dose of a VEGF antagonist is administered to a patient on the first day of the treatment regimen (*i.e.*, at week 0), followed by two secondary doses, each administered four weeks after the immediately preceding dose (*i.e.*, at week 4 and at week 8), followed by at least 5 tertiary doses, each administered eight weeks after the immediately preceding dose (*i.e.*, at weeks 16, 24, 32, 40 and 48). The tertiary doses may continue (at intervals of 8 or more weeks) indefinitely during the course of the treatment regimen. This exemplary administration regimen is depicted graphically in **the Figure** ~~**Figure 1**~~.

REMARKS

Amendments have been made to the specification as requested by Examiner Lockard during a telephone interview on April 26, 2017 to delete the phrase "Figure 1" and replace it with --the Figure--. No new matter has been added.

The Commissioner is hereby authorized to charge any underpayment of fees up to a strict limit of $3,000.00 beyond that authorized on the credit card, but not more than $3,000.00 in additional fees due with any communication for the above referenced patent application, including but not limited to any necessary fees for extensions of time, or credit any overpayment of any amount to Deposit Account No. 50-0815, order number REGN-008CIPCON.

Respectfully submitted,

BOZICEVIC, FIELD & FRANCIS LLP

Date: April 26, 2017

By: /Karl Bozicevic, Reg. No. 28,807/
Karl Bozicevic
Registration No. 28,807

BOZICEVIC, FIELD & FRANCIS LLP
201 Redwood Shores Pkwy, Suite 200
Redwood City, California 94065
Telephone: (650) 327-3400
Direct: (650) 833-7735
Facsimile: (650) 327-3231

Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt

EFS ID:	29035469
Application Number:	14972560
International Application Number:	
Confirmation Number:	5391
Title of Invention:	USE OF A VEGF ANTAGONIST TO TREAT ANGIOGENIC EYE DISORDERS
First Named Inventor/Applicant Name:	George D. YANCOPOULOS
Customer Number:	96387
Filer:	Karl Bozicevic/Kimberly Zuehlke
Filer Authorized By:	Karl Bozicevic
Attorney Docket Number:	REGN-008CIPCON
Receipt Date:	26-APR-2017
Filing Date:	17-DEC-2015
Time Stamp:	15:01:14
Application Type:	Utility under 35 USC 111(a)

Payment information:

Submitted with Payment	no

File Listing:

Document Number	Document Description	File Name	File Size(Bytes)/ Message Digest	Multi Part /.zip	Pages (if appl.)
1		REGN-008CIPCON_2017-04-26_312_amend.pdf	44629 e4a5252b14965b480fd340fd7e56242a55dd15c5	yes	4

	Multipart Description/PDF files in .zip description		
	Document Description	**Start**	**End**
	Amendment after Notice of Allowance (Rule 312)	1	1
	Specification	2	3
	Applicant Arguments/Remarks Made in an Amendment	4	4
Warnings:			
Information:			
	Total Files Size (in bytes):	44629	

This Acknowledgement Receipt evidences receipt on the noted date by the USPTO of the indicated documents, characterized by the applicant, and including page counts, where applicable. It serves as evidence of receipt similar to a Post Card, as described in MPEP 503.

New Applications Under 35 U.S.C. 111
If a new application is being filed and the application includes the necessary components for a filing date (see 37 CFR 1.53(b)-(d) and MPEP 506), a Filing Receipt (37 CFR 1.54) will be issued in due course and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the filing date of the application.
National Stage of an International Application under 35 U.S.C. 371
If a timely submission to enter the national stage of an international application is compliant with the conditions of 35 U.S.C. 371 and other applicable requirements a Form PCT/DO/EO/903 indicating acceptance of the application as a national stage submission under 35 U.S.C. 371 will be issued in addition to the Filing Receipt, in due course.
New International Application Filed with the USPTO as a Receiving Office
If a new international application is being filed and the international application includes the necessary components for an international filing date (see PCT Article 11 and MPEP 1810), a Notification of the International Application Number and of the International Filing Date (Form PCT/RO/105) will be issued in due course, subject to prescriptions concerning national security, and the date shown on this Acknowledgement Receipt will establish the international filing date of the application.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/972,560	12/17/2015	George D. YANCOPOULOS	REGN-008CIPCON	5391

96387 7590 05/02/2017

Regeneron - Bozicevic, Field & Francis
201 REDWOOD SHORES PARKWAY
SUITE 200
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94065

EXAMINER	
LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND	

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
1647	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
05/02/2017	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

docket@bozpat.com

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
U.S. Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

APPLICATION NO./ CONTROL NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR / PATENT IN REEXAMINATION	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.
14/972,560	17 December, 2015	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.	REGN-008CIPCON

Regeneron - Bozicevic, Field & Francis
201 REDWOOD SHORES PARKWAY
SUITE 200
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94065

EXAMINER	
JON M. LOCKARD	
ART UNIT	PAPER
1647	20170426

DATE MAILED:

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

Commissioner for Patents

Per 37 CFR 1.84 (u)(1), the sole figure should not be numbered and the abbreviation “FIG.” must not appear. Per ODM (Office of Data Management), when such a drawing is encountered, the Figure Label will be removed during patent publication, thus, the reference in the specification to “FIGURE 1” will have no meaning. Threfore, Applicant will need to file a 312 Amendment to amend the Specification dated 12/17/2015 throughout to refer to "the FIGURE".

/JON M LOCKARD/
Examiner, Art Unit 1647

PTO-90C (Rev.04-03)

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/972,560	12/17/2015	George D. YANCOPOULOS	REGN-008CIPCON	5391

96387 7590 05/15/2017

Regeneron - Bozicevic, Field & Francis
201 REDWOOD SHORES PARKWAY
SUITE 200
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94065

EXAMINER
LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
1647	

NOTIFICATION DATE	DELIVERY MODE
05/15/2017	ELECTRONIC

Please find below and/or attached an Office communication concerning this application or proceeding.

The time period for reply, if any, is set in the attached communication.

Notice of the Office communication was sent electronically on above-indicated "Notification Date" to the following e-mail address(es):

docket@bozpat.com

Response to Rule 312 Communication	Application No.	Applicant(s)
	14/972,560	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Examiner	Art Unit
	JON M. LOCKARD	1647

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address –

1. ☒ The amendment filed on *26 April 2017* under 37 CFR 1.312 has been considered, and has been:

a) ☐ entered.

b) ☒ entered as directed to matters of form not affecting the scope of the invention.

c) ☐ disapproved because the amendment was filed after the payment of the issue fee.
Any amendment filed after the date the issue fee is paid must be accompanied by a petition under 37 CFR 1.313(c)(1) and the required fee to withdraw the application from issue.

d) ☐ disapproved. See explanation below.

e) ☐ entered in part. See explanation below.

/J. M. L./ Examiner, Art Unit 1647	/Christine J Saoud/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1647

OK TO ENTER: /J.L/

05/08/2017

Filed Electronically

AMENDMENT UNDER 37 C.F.R. §1.312 Address to: Mail Stop Issue Fee Commissioner for Patents P.O. Box 1450 Alexandria, VA 22313-1450	Attorney Docket	REGN-008CIPCON
	Confirmation No.	5391
	First Named Inventor	YANCOPOULOS, GEORGE D.
	Application Number	14/972,560
	Filing Date	December 17, 2015
	Group Art Unit	1647
	Examiner Name	LOCKARD, JON MCCLELLAND
	Title "Use of a VEGF Antagonist to Treat Angiogenic Eye Disorders"	

Sir:

This amendment is responsive to the Notice of Allowance and Fees Due dated March 6, 2017. Applicants submit that the amendments set forth below raise no new issues. Entry of these amendments is thus respectfully requested.

UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	ISSUE DATE	PATENT NO.	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
14/972,560	06/06/2017	9669069	REGN-008CIPCON	5391

96387 7590 05/17/2017

Regeneron - Bozicevic, Field & Francis
201 REDWOOD SHORES PARKWAY
SUITE 200
REDWOOD CITY, CA 94065

ISSUE NOTIFICATION

The projected patent number and issue date are specified above.

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)
(application filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Patent Term Adjustment is 0 day(s). Any patent to issue from the above-identified application will include an indication of the adjustment on the front page.

If a Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) was filed in the above-identified application, the filing date that determines Patent Term Adjustment is the filing date of the most recent CPA.

Applicant will be able to obtain more detailed information by accessing the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) WEB site (http://pair.uspto.gov).

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit (AAU) of the Office of Data Management (ODM) at (571)-272-4200.

APPLICANT(s) (Please see PAIR WEB site http://pair.uspto.gov for additional applicants):

REGENERON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., Tarrytown, NY
George D. YANCOPOULOS, Yorktown Heights, NY;